



Web UI Reference Guide

Product Model: DGS-3630 Series Layer 3 Stackable Managed Switch Release 2.25 (OpenFlow)



Information in this document is subject to change without notice. Reproduction of this document in any manner, without the written permission of the D-Link Corporation, is strictly forbidden.

Trademarks used in this text: D-Link and the D-Link logo are trademarks of the D-Link Corporation; Microsoft and Windows are registered trademarks of the Microsoft Corporation.

Other trademarks and trade names may be used in this document to refer to either as the entities claiming the marks and the names or their products. D-Link Corporation disclaims any proprietary interest in trademarks and trade names other than its own.

© 2021 D-Link Corporation. All rights reserved.

Table of Contents

1.	Introduction	1
	Audience	1
	Other Documentation	1
	Conventions	1
	Notes, Notices, and Cautions	1
2.	Web-based Switch Configuration	3
	Management Options	3
	Areas of the User Interface	5
3.	System	7
	Device Information	7
	System Information Settings	7
	Peripheral Settings	8
	Port Configuration	9
	Port Settings	9
	Port Status	11
	Port GBIC	12
	Port Auto Negotiation	12
	Jumbo Frame	12
	Interface Description	13
	Loopback Test	14
	PoE	14
	PoE System	15
	PoE Status	16
	PoE Configuration	16
	PD Alive	17
	PoE Statistics	18
	PoE Measurement	19
	System Log	19
	System Log Settings	19
	System Log Discriminator Settings	21
	System Log Server Settings	22
	System Log	23
	Time and SNTP	24
	Clock Settings	24
	Time Zone Settings	24
	SNTP Settings	26
	Time Range	27
	USB Console Settings	28
	Switch Controller Settings	28
4.	Management	29
	Command Logging	29
	User Accounts Settings	29
	CLI Alias Settings	31
	Password Encryption	32
	Password Recovery	32
	Login Method	33
	SNMP	34
	SNMP Global Settings	35
	SNMP Linkchange Trap Settings	36

	SNMP View Table Settings	
	SNMP Community Table Settings	
	SNMP Group Table Settings	
	SNMP Engine ID Local Settings	40
	SNMP User Table Settings	40
	SNMP Host Table Settings	
	RMON	
	RMON Global Settings	43
	RMON Statistics Settings	43
	RMON History Settings	
	RMON Alarm Settings	45
	RMON Event Settings	46
	Telnet/Web	47
	Session Timeout	
	File System	
	Reboot Schedule Settings	
_		
5.	Layer 2 Features	
	FDB	
	Static FDB	
	MAC Address Table Settings	53
	MAC Address Table	55
	MAC Notification	
	VLAN	57
	VLAN Configuration Wizard	
	802.1Q VLAN	59
	VLAN Interface	60
	MVRP	64
	L2VLAN Interface Description	65
	STP	
	STP Global Settings	
	STP Port Settings	70
	MST Configuration Identification	71
	STP Instance	72
	MSTP Port Information	73
	Link Aggregation	74
6.	Laver 3 Features	
-	ARP	
	ARP Aging Time	
	Static ABP	
	ARP Table	
	IPv6 Neighbor	79
	Interface	79
	IPv4 Interface	79
	IPv6 Interface	
	IPv4 Static/Default Route	
	IPv4 Route Table	
	IPv6 Static/Default Route	ວ ເຊ
	IPv6 Device Monitor Settings	
_		
7.	Security	
	AAA	

	AAA Global Settings	
	Application Authentication Settings	
	Application Accounting Settings	
	Authentication Settings	
	Accounting Settings	
	Server RADIUS Dynamic Author Settings	
	RADIUS	
	RADIUS Global Settings	
	RADIUS Server Settings	
	RADIUS Group Server Settings	
	RADIUS Statistic	
	TACACS+	
	TACACS+ Server Settings	
	TACACS+ Group Server Settings	
	TACACS+ Statistic	
	SSH	
	SSH Global Settings	
	Host Key	99
	SSH Server Connection	
	SSH User Settings	100
	SSI	101
	SSI Global Settings	101
	Crypto PKI Trustpoint	102
	SSI Service Policy	103
	SFTP Server Settings	104
	Network Protocol Port Protect Settings	105
0	OAM	106
0.		
		100
	DDM Settings	
	DDM Temperature Threshold Settings	100
	DDM Voltage Theshold Settings	100
	DDM Blas Current Threshold Settings	
	DDM TX Fower Threshold Settings	
	DDM RA Fower Threshold Settings	
Э.	Monitoring	
	Utilization	
	Port Utilization	
	History Utilization	
	Statistics	
	Port	
	Interface Counters	
	Interface History Counters	
	Counters	
	Device Environment	
	External Alarm Settings	120
10.	Green	
	Power Saving	
	EEE	
	OpenFlow	125
11.		

	OpenFlow Settings	125
12.	Save and Tools	128
	Save Configuration	128
	Firmware Upgrade & Backup	128
	Firmware Upgrade from HTTP	128
	Firmware Upgrade from TFTP	129
	Firmware Upgrade from FTP	129
	Firmware Upgrade from RCP	130
	Firmware Upgrade from SFTP	131
	Firmware Backup to HTTP	131
	Firmware Backup to TFTP	132
	Firmware Backup to FTP	132
	Firmware Backup to RCP	133
	Firmware Backup to SFTP	134
	Configuration Restore & Backup	134
	Configuration Restore from HTTP	134
	Configuration Restore from TFTP	135
	Configuration Restore from FTP	136
	Configuration Restore from RCP	137
	Configuration Restore from SFTP	137
	Configuration Backup to HTTP	138
	Configuration Backup to TFTP	139
	Configuration Backup to FTP	139
	Configuration Backup to RCP	140
	Configuration Backup to SFTP	141
	Certificate & Key Restore & Backup	142
	Certificate & Key Restore from HTTP	142
	Certificate & Key Restore from TFTP	142
	Certificate & Key Restore from FTP	143
	Certificate & Key Restore from RCP	143
	Certificate & Key Restore from SFTP	144
	Public Key Backup to HTTP	145
	Public Key Backup to TFTP	145
	Public Key Backup to FTP	146
	Public Key Backup to RCP	146
	Public Key Backup to SFTP	147
	Log Backup	148
	Log Backup to HTTP	148
	Log Backup to TFTP	148
	Log Backup to RCP	149
	Log Backup to SFTP	149
	Ping	150
	Irace Route	152
		154
	KEDOOT System	154
Appe	ndix A - Password Recovery Procedure	156
Appe	ndix B - System Log Entries	157
Appe	ndıx C - Trap Entries	173
Арре	naix D - OpenFlow Object Details	178
		178
		178

Group Table	180
L2 Interface Group Entry Type	180
L2 Rewrite Group Entry Type	180
L2 Multicast Group Entry Type	181
L3 Unicast Group Entry Type	182
L3 ECMP Group Entry Type	183
Meter Table	183

1. Introduction

This manual's feature descriptions are based on the software release **2.25**, running in the **OpenFlow Hybrid Mode**. The features listed here are the subset of features that are supported by the DGS-3630 Series Switch.

Audience

This reference manual is intended for network administrators and other IT networking professionals responsible for managing the Switch by using the Web User Interface (Web UI). The Web UI is the secondary management interface to the DGS-3630 Series Switch, which will be generally be referred to simply as the "**Switch**" within this manual. This manual is written in a way that assumes that you already have the experience and knowledge of Ethernet and modern networking principles for Local Area Networks.

Other Documentation

The documents below are a further source of information in regards to configuring and troubleshooting the Switch. All the documents are available from the D-Link website. Other documents related to this Switch are:

- DGS-3630 Series Hardware Installation Guide
- DGS-3630 Series Command Line Interface (CLI) Guide (OpenFlow)

Convention	Description
Boldface Font	Indicates a button, a toolbar icon, menu, or menu item. For example: Open the File menu and choose Cancel . Used for emphasis. May also indicate system messages or prompts appearing on screen. For example: You have mail . Bold font is also used to represent filenames, program names and commands. For example: use the copy command.
Initial capital letter	Indicates a window name. Names of keys on the keyboard have initial capitals. For example: Click Enter.
Menu Name > Menu Option	Indicates the menu structure. Device > Port > Port Properties means the Port Properties menu option under the Port menu option that is located under the Device menu.
Blue Courier Font	This convention is used to represent an example of a screen console display including example entries of CLI command input with the corresponding output.

Conventions

Notes, Notices, and Cautions

Below are examples of the three types of indicators used in this manual. When administering your Switch using the information in this document, you should pay special attention to these indicators. Each example below provides an explanatory remark regarding each type of indicator.



NOTE: A note indicates important information that helps you make better use of your device.



NOTICE: A notice indicates either potential damage to hardware or loss of data and tells you how to avoid the problem.



CAUTION: A caution indicates a potential for property damage, personal injury, or death.

2. Web-based Switch Configuration

Management Options Logging into the Web UI Web User Interface (Web UI)

Management Options

The Switch provides multiple access platforms that can be used to configure, manage, and monitor networking features available on this Switch. Currently there are three management platforms available, which are described below.

Command Line Interface (CLI)

The Switch can be managed, out-of-band, by using the console port or the MGMT port on the front panel of the Switch. Alternatively, the Switch can also be managed, in-band, by using a Telnet connection to any of the LAN ports on the Switch. The command line interface provides complete access to all Switch management features.

Refer to the DGS-3630 Series CLI Reference Guide for more detailed information about the CLI.

SNMP-based Management

The Switch can be managed with an SNMP-compatible Network Management System (NMS). The Switch supports SNMP v1/v2c/v3. The SNMP agent on the Switch decodes the incoming SNMP messages and responds to requests with MIB objects stored in the database. The SNMP agent on the Switch updates the MIB objects to generate statistics and counters.

Web User Interface (Web UI)

The Web UI can be accessed from any computer running web browsing software from its MGMT port or LAN port when it is connected to any of the RJ45 or SFP/SFP+ ports. The Web UI on the Switch can also be accessed using an HTTPS (SSL) connection.

This management interface is a graphical representation of the features that can be viewed and configured on the Switch. Most of the features available through the CLI can be accessed through the Web UI. Web browsers like Microsoft Internet Explorer, Mozilla Firefox, or Google Chrome can be used.



NOTE: The **OpenFlow** feature and all settings related to the feature, can only be enabled and configured through the CLI. Refer to the *DGS-3630 Series Command Line Interface (CLI) Guide (OpenFlow)* for more information.



NOTE: The CLI provides the functionality of managing, configuring, and monitoring **all** of the software features that are available on the Switch.

Logging into the Web UI

To access the Web UI open a standard web browser and enter the IP address of the Switch into the address bar of the browser and press the ENTER key.

NOTE: The factory default IP address of the Switch is 10.90.90.90 (subnet mask of 255.0.0.0) for normal ports and 192.168.0.1 (subnet mask of 255.255.255.0) is for the management port.



Figure 2-1 Displays entering the IP address in Internet Explorer

After pressing the ENTER key, the following authentication window should appear, as shown below.

Connect to 10.	90.90.90	
		GR
User Name Password		
Language	English	
	Login	Reset

Figure 2-2 Web UI Login Window

When connecting to the Web UI of the Switch for the first time, leave the **User Name** and **Password** fields blank and click **Login** since there are no login user accounts created by default on the Switch.



NOTE: After a user account was created, login credentials will be required to access the Web UI. During the sending and receiving of the login password to and from the Switch, this information will be protected using TLS/SSL to prevent attackers from snooping this information to gain unauthorized access to the Switch.



NOTE: The Switch only supports ASCII characters for input values.

Web User Interface (Web UI)

The Web UI provides access to various Switch configuration and management windows. It allows the user to view performance statistics, and permits graphical monitoring of the system's status.

Areas of the User Interface

The figure below shows the user interface. Four distinct areas that divide the user interface, as described in the table.



Figure 2-3 Main Web UI Window

Area Number	Description
AREA 1	This area displays a graphical, near real-time image of the front panel of the Switch. This area displays the Switch's ports and expansion modules. It also shows port activity based on a specific mode. Some management functions, including port monitoring, are accessible from here. Click the D-Link logo to go to the D-Link website.
AREA 2	This area displays a toolbar used to access Save and Tools menus.
AREA 3	This area displays a file explorer-type menu tree with all configurable options. Select the folder or window to display. Open folders and click the hyperlinked window buttons and subfolders contained within them to display information pertaining to that category.
AREA 4	In this area, the Switch's configuration page can be found, based on the selection made in AREA 3 .



NOTE: The best screen resolution for viewing the Web UI is 1280 x 1024 pixels.

3. System

Device Information System Information Settings Peripheral Settings Port Configuration Interface Description Loopback Test PoE System Log Time and SNTP Time Range USB Console Settings Switch Controller Settings

Device Information

In the Device Information section, the user can view a list of basic information regarding the Switch. It appears automatically when you log on to the Switch. To return to the Device Information window after viewing other windows, click the **DGS-3630-28PC** link.



Figure 3-1 Device Information Window

System Information Settings

This window is used to display and configure the system information settings and management interface configuration settings.

To view the following window, click **System > System Information Settings**, as shown below:

System Information Setting	S		
System Information Settings			
System Name	Switch]	
System Location	255 chars]	
System Contact	255 chars]	Apply
Management Interface			
Interface Name	mgmt_ipif		
State	Enabled		
IPv4 Address	192 - 168 - 0 - 1		
Subnet Mask	255 - 255 - 255 - 0		
Gateway	0 · 0 · 0 · 0		
Description	64 chars]	
Link Status	Link Down		Apply

Figure 3-2 System Information Settings Window

The fields that can be configured in System Information Settings are described below:

Parameter	Description
System NameEnter a system name for the Switch, if so desired. This name will ider Switch network.	
System Location	Enter the location of the Switch, if so desired.
System Contact	Enter a contact name for the Switch, if so desired.

Click the **Apply** button to accept the changes made.

The fields that can be configured in **Management Interface** are described below:

Parameter	Description	
State Select to enable or disable the state of the management interface here.		
IPv4 Address	Enter the IPv4 address for this interface here.	
Subnet Mask	Enter the IPv4 subnet mask for this interface here.	
Gateway	Enter the gateway IPv4 address for this interface here.	
Description	Enter the description for the management interface here. This can be up to 64 characters long.	

Click the **Apply** button to accept the changes made.

Peripheral Settings

This window is used to display and configure the environment trap settings and environment temperature threshold settings.

To view the following window, click **System > Peripheral Settings**, as shown below:

Peripheral Settings	_			
Environment Trap Settings				
Fan Trap	OEnabled	 Disabled 		
Power Trap	OEnabled	Disabled		
Temperature Trap	Enabled	 Disabled 		Apply
Environment Temperature Threshold Unit	Settings			
Thermal	1	~		
High Threshold (-100-200)	45	🗌 Default		
Low Threshold (-100-200)	0	Default		Apply

Figure 3-3 Peripheral Settings Window

The fields that can be configured in **Environment Trap Settings** are described below:

Parameter	Description
Fan Trap	Select to enable or disable the fan trap state for warning fan event (fan failed or fan recover).
Power Trap	Select to enable or disable the power trap state for warning power event (power failed or power recover).
Temperature Trap	Select to enable or disable the temperature trap state for warning temperature event (temperature thresholds exceeded or temperature recover).

Click the Apply button to accept the changes made.

The fields that can be configured in **Environment Temperature Threshold Settings** are described below:

Parameter	Description					
Unit	Select the Switch unit that will be used for this configuration here.					
Thermal	Select the thermal sensor ID.					
High Threshold	Enter the high threshold value of the warning temperature setting. The range is from -100 to 200 degrees Celsius. Tick the Default check box to return to the default value.					
Low Threshold	Enter the low threshold value of the warning temperature setting. The range is from -100 to 200 degrees Celsius. Tick the Default check box to return to the default value.					

Click the **Apply** button to accept the changes made.

Port Configuration

Port Settings

This window is used to display and configure the Switch's port settings.



NOTE: The **10M** and **100M** speed options are only applicable when connecting to the **Management Port** (Mgmt 0).

To view the following window, click **System > Port Configuration > Port Settings**, as shown below:

ort Setting	S	_	_		_	_	_	_	-			_
ort Settings												
From Port	To Port		Media Typ	e								
eth1/0/1	✓ eth1/0/1	~	Auto	~								Apply
From Port	To Port		State	FI	ow Cont	rol	Link Status Log)	Desci	ription		
eth1/0/1	✓ eth1/0/1	~	Enabled	✓ C	Off	~	Enabled [~	64 ch	iars		
Media Type	Auto Dow	ngrade	MDIX	Dr	uplex		Speed		Сара	bility Advertised		
RJ45	✓ Disable	d 🗸	Auto	✓ A	uto	~	Auto	~	10	M 🗌 100M 🗌 1000M	10G	Apply
Dort	l ink Statue	Medium	Stato	MDIY	Flow	/ Control	Duplay	Snor	ad a	Auto Downgrado	Link Statue Log	Description
FOIL		medium	State	MDIA	Send	Receive	Duplex	j spec	-u	Auto Domigiuae		Description
eth1/0/1	Up	-	Enabled	Auto-MDIX	Off	Off	Auto-duplex	Auto-sp	beed	Disabled	On	
eth1/0/2	Down	-	Enabled	Auto-MDIX	Off	Off	Auto-duplex	Auto-sp	beed	Disabled	On	
eth1/0/3	Down	-	Enabled	Auto-MDIX	Off	Off	Auto-duplex	Auto-sp	beed	Disabled	On	
eth1/0/4	Down	-	Enabled	Auto-MDIX	Off	Off	Auto-duplex	Auto-sp	beed	Disabled	On	
eth1/0/5	Down	-	Enabled	Auto-MDIX	Off	Off	Auto-duplex	Auto-sp	beed	Disabled	On	
eth1/0/6	Down	-	Enabled	Auto-MDIX	Off	Off	Auto-duplex	Auto-sp	beed	Disabled	On	
eth1/0/7	Down	-	Enabled	Auto-MDIX	Off	Off	Auto-duplex	Auto-sp	beed	Disabled	On	
eth1/0/8	Down	-	Enabled	Auto-MDIX	Off	Off	Auto-duplex	Auto-sp	beed	Disabled	On	

Figure 3-4 Port Settings Window

Parameter	Description					
From Port - To Port	Select the appropriate port range used for the configuration here.					
Media Type	Select the port media type here. Options to choose from are Auto , RJ45 , and SFP . Selecting the SFP option includes the use of SFP+ transceivers for 10G connectivity.					
State	Select to enable or disable the physical port state here.					
Flow Control	Select to turn flow control On or Off here.					
	Note: This feature will not work through Switches that are physically stacked.					
Link Status Log	Select to enable or disable the link status log function here.					
Description	Select the checkbox and enter the description for the corresponding port here. This can be up to 64 characters long.					
Auto Downgrade	Select to enable or disable the feature to automatically downgrade the advertised speed in the event that a link cannot be established at the available speed.					
MDIX	Select the Medium Dependent Interface Crossover (MDIX) option here. Options to choose from are:					
	 Auto - Select this option for auto-sensing of the optimal type of cabling. Normal - Select this option for normal cabling. If this option is selected, the port is in the MDIX mode and can be connected to a PC NIC using a straight-through cable or a port (in the MDI mode) on another Switch through a cross-over cable. Cross - Select this option for cross-over cabling. If this option is selected, the port is in the MDI mode and can be connected to a port (in the MDI mode) on another Switch through a cross-over cable. 					
Duplex	Select the duplex mode used here. Options to choose from are Auto and Full . The half-duplex mode is not supported on the Switch.					
Speed	Select the port speed option here. This option will manually force the connection speed on the selected port to connect at the specified speed only. The Master setting will allow the port to advertise capabilities related to duplex,					
	and slave relationship between the two connected physical layers. This					

Parameter	Description
	relationship is necessary for establishing the timing control between the two physical layers. The timing control is set on a master physical layer by a local source.
	The Slave setting uses loop timing, where the timing comes from a data stream received from the master. If one connection is set for master, the other side of the connection must be set for slave. Any other configuration will result in a 'link down' status for both ports.
	Options to choose from are:
	 Auto - Specifies that for copper ports, auto-negotiation will start to negotiate the speed and flow control with its link partner. For fiber ports, auto-negotiation will start to negotiate the clock and flow control with its link partner. 10M - Specifies to force the port speed to 10 Mbps. This option is only available for 10 Mbps copper connections. 100M - Specifies to force the port speed to 100 Mbps. This option is only available for 100 Mbps copper connections. 100M - Specifies to force the port speed to 100 Mbps. This option is only available for 100 Mbps copper connections. 1000M - Specifies to force the port speed to 1 Gbps. This option is only available for 1 Gbps fiber connections. 1000M Master - Specifies to force the port speed to 1 Gbps and operates as
	the master, to facilitate the timing of transmit and receive operations. This option is only available for 1 Gbps copper connections.
	 1000M Slave - Specifies to force the port speed to 1 Gbps and operates as the slave, to facilitate the timing of transmit and receive operations. This option is only available for 1 Gbps copper connections.
	 10G - Specifies to force the port speed to 10 Gbps. This option is only available for 10 Gbps fiber connections.
	10G Master - Specifies to force the port speed to 10 Gbps and operates as the master, to facilitate the timing of transmit and receive operations. This option is only available for 10 Gbps copper connections.
	10G Slave - Specifies to force the port speed to 10 Gbps and operates as the slave, to facilitate the timing of transmit and receive operations. This option is only available for 10 Gbps copper connections.
Capability Advertised	When the Speed is set to Auto , these capabilities are advertised during auto- negotiation.

Port Status

This window is used to view the Switch's physical port status and settings.

To view the following window, click **System > Port Configuration > Port Status**, as shown below:

Port Status	ort Status								
Port Status									
Dort	Flow Control Operator								Last Link Change
POIL	Port Status	MAC Addless	VLAN	Send	Receive	Duplex	Speeu	Type	Last LinkChange
eth1/0/1	Connected	F0-7D-68-30-37-00	1	Off	Off	Auto-Full	Auto-1000M	1000BASE-T	0:1:21:1
eth1/0/2	Not-Connected	F0-7D-68-30-37-01	1	Off	Off	Auto	Auto	1000BASE-T	0:0:0:0
eth1/0/3	Not-Connected	F0-7D-68-30-37-02	1	Off	Off	Auto	Auto	1000BASE-T	0:0:0:0
eth1/0/4	Not-Connected	F0-7D-68-30-37-03	1	Off	Off	Auto	Auto	1000BASE-T	0:0:0:0
eth1/0/5	Not-Connected	F0-7D-68-30-37-04	1	Off	Off	Auto	Auto	1000BASE-T	0:0:0:0
eth1/0/6	Not-Connected	F0-7D-68-30-37-05	1	Off	Off	Auto	Auto	1000BASE-T	0:0:0:0
eth1/0/7	Not-Connected	F0-7D-68-30-37-06	1	Off	Off	Auto	Auto	1000BASE-T	0:0:0:0
eth1/0/8	Not-Connected	F0-7D-68-30-37-07	1	Off	Off	Auto	Auto	1000BASE-T	0:0:0:0

Figure 3-5 Port Status Window

Port GBIC

This window is used to view active GBIC information found on each applicable physical port of this Switch.

To view the following window, click System > Port Configuration > Port GBIC, as shown below:

Port GBIC		
Port GBIC		
eth1/0/1		
Interface Type	1000BASE-T	
eth1/0/2		
Interface Type	1000BASE-T	
eth1/0/3		
Interface Type	1000BASE-T	
eth1/0/4		
Interface Type	1000BASE-T	
eth1/0/5		
Interface Type	1000BASE-T	
eth1/0/6		
Interface Type	1000BASE-T	
eth1/0/7		
Interface Type	1000BASE-T	



Port Auto Negotiation

This window is used to view detailed port auto-negotiation information.

To view the following window, click **System > Port Configuration > Port Auto Negotiation**, as shown below:

ort Auto Negotiation								
Port Auto Negotiation								
Note: All Adv. Note: The Do. Doroth Oliverian OC Confe Olivier OD Constitute Discover in Adv. Sec. 178.								
Note: AN: Auto Negotiation; RS: Remote Signaling; CS: Config Status; CB: Capability Bits;CAB: Capability Advertised Bits; CRB: Capability Received Bits; RFA: Remote Fault Advertised; RFR: Remote Fault Received								
Dort	AN	De	CS	CD	CAR	CPD	DEA	PED
POIL	AN	KS	0.3	СВ	CAD	CKD	КГА	KFK
eth1/0/1	Enabled	Not Detected	Complete	10M_Full,	10M_Full,	10M_Half,	Disabled	NoError
eth1/0/2	Enabled	Not Detected	Configuring	10M_Full,	10M_Full,	-	Disabled	NoError
eth1/0/3	Enabled	Not Detected	Configuring	10M_Full,	10M_Full,	-	Disabled	NoError
eth1/0/4	Enabled	Not Detected	Configuring	10M_Full,	10M_Full,	-	Disabled	NoError
eth1/0/5	Enabled	Not Detected	Configuring	10M_Full,	10M_Full,	-	Disabled	NoError
eth1/0/6	Enabled	Not Detected	Configuring	10M_Full,	10M_Full,	-	Disabled	NoError
eth1/0/7	Enabled	Not Detected	Configuring	10M_Full,	10M_Full,	-	Disabled	NoError
eth1/0/8	Enabled	Not Detected	Configuring	10M_Full,	10M_Full,	-	Disabled	NoError
eth1/0/9	Enabled	Not Detected	Configuring	10M_Full,	10M_Full,	-	Disabled	NoError
eth1/0/10	Enabled	Not Detected	Configuring	10M_Full,	10M_Full,	-	Disabled	NoError

Figure 3-7 Port Auto Negotiation Window

Jumbo Frame

This window is used to display and configure the jumbo frame size and settings. The Switch supports jumbo frames. Jumbo frames are Ethernet frames with more than 1,518 bytes of payload. The Switch supports jumbo frames with a maximum frame size of up to 12,288 bytes.

To view the following window, click **System > Port Configuration > Jumbo Frame**, as shown below:

Jumbo Frame	
Jumbo Frame	
From Port To Port	Maximum Receive Frame Size (64-12288)
eth1/0/1 🔽 eth1/0/1 🔽	1536 bytes Apply
Dest	Maujanum Dessius France Give (hudes)
Polt	
eth1/0/1	1536
eth1/0/2	1536
eth1/0/3	1536
eth1/0/4	1536
eth1/0/5	1536
eth1/0/6	1536
eth1/0/7	1536
eth1/0/8	1536
eth1/0/9	1536
eth1/0/10	1536

Figure 3-8 Jumbo Frame Window

The fields that can be configured are described below:

Parameter	Description
From Port - To Port	Select the appropriate port range used for the configuration here.
Maximum Receive Frame Size	Enter the maximum receive frame size value here. This value must be between 64 and 12288 bytes. By default, this value is 1536 bytes.

Click the **Apply** button to accept the changes made.

Interface Description

This window is used to display the status, administrative status, and description of each port on the Switch.

To view the following window	v, click System > Interface	e Description, as shown below:
------------------------------	-----------------------------	--------------------------------

In	Interface Description						
г II	nterface Description						
	Total Entries: 30						
	Interface	Status	Administrative	Description			
	eth1/0/1	up	enabled				
	eth1/0/2	down	enabled				
	eth1/0/3	up	enabled				
	eth1/0/4	down	enabled				
	eth1/0/5	down	enabled				
	eth1/0/6	down	enabled				
	eth1/0/7	down	enabled				
	eth1/0/8	down	enabled				
	eth1/0/9	down	enabled				
	eth1/0/10	down	enabled				
				1/3 < < 1 2 3 > > Go			

Figure 3-9 Interface Description Window

Enter a page number and click the **Go** button to navigate to a specific page when multiple pages exist.

Loopback Test

This window is used to display and configure the loopback settings of the physical port interfaces and to perform loopback tests.

oopback Test		_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	
Loopback Test										
From Port To Po eth1/0/1 v eth1	/0/1 V None	~							Apply	
Dert		64	Bytes	512	Bytes	1024	1024 Bytes		1536 Bytes	
Роп	Loopback Mode	ТХ	RX	тх	RX	тх	RX	тх	RX	
eth1/0/1	None	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
eth1/0/2	None	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
eth1/0/3	None	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
eth1/0/4	None	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
eth1/0/5	None	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
eth1/0/6	None	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
eth1/0/7	None	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
eth1/0/8	None	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
eth1/0/9	None	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
eth1/0/10	None	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	

To view the following window, click **System > Loopback Test**, as shown below:

Figure 3-10 Loopback Settings Window

The fields that can be configured are described below:

Parameter	Description					
From Port - To Port	Select the appropriate port range used for the configuration here.					
Loopback Mode	Select the loopback mode here. Options to choose from are:					
	 None - Specifies not to enable the loopback mode. Internal MAC - Specifies the internal loopback mode at the MAC layer. Internal PHY Default - Specifies the internal loopback mode at the PHY layer to test the default medium. Internal PHY Copper - Specifies the internal loopback mode at the PHY layer to test the copper medium. Internal PHY Fiber - Specifies the internal loopback mode at the PHY layer to test the fiber medium. External MAC - Specifies the external loopback mode at the PHY layer. External MAC - Specifies the external loopback mode at the PHY layer to test the default medium. External PHY Default - Specifies the external loopback mode at the PHY layer to test the default medium. External PHY Copper - Specifies the external loopback mode at the PHY layer to test the default medium. External PHY Copper - Specifies the external loopback mode at the PHY layer to test the default medium. External PHY Copper - Specifies the external loopback mode at the PHY layer to test the default medium. External PHY Fiber - Specifies the external loopback mode at the PHY layer to test the copper medium. 					

Click the **Apply** button to accept the changes made.

ΡοΕ

The **DGS-3630-28PC** and **DGS-3630-52PC** switches support Power over Ethernet (PoE) as defined by the IEEE 802.3af and 802.3at. All ports can support PoE up to 30W. The Switch ports can supply about 48 VDC power to Powered Devices (PDs) over Category 5 or Category 3 UTP Ethernet cables. The Switch follows the standard Power Sourcing Equipment (PSE) pin-out Alternative A, whereby power is sent out over pins 1, 2, 3 and 6. The Switches work with all D-Link 802.3af capable devices.

The Switch includes the following PoE features:

- Auto-discovery recognizes the connection of a PD and automatically sends power to it.
- The auto-disable feature occurs under two conditions:
 - If the total power consumption exceeds the system power limit
 - If the per-port power consumption exceeds the per port power limit
- Active circuit protection automatically disables the port if there is a short. Other ports will remain active.

Based on IEEE 802.3af/at, power is received and supplied according to the following classifications:

Class	Maximum power used by the PD	Maximum power supplied by the Switch
0	12.95 Watts	16.2 Watts
1	3.84 Watts	4.2 Watts
2	6.49 Watts	7.4 Watts
3	12.95 Watts	16.2 Watts
4	25.5 Watts	31.6 Watts

PoE System

This window is used to configure the PoE system and display the detailed power information and PoE chip parameters for PoE modules.

To view the following window, click **System > PoE > PoE System**, as shown below:

Ľ,	PoE System										
	PoE System										
	Usage Th 99	nreshold (1-99) Pe	olicy Preempt Trap Disabled V Disa	State abled 💙	Apply						
						Show Detail					
	Unit	Delivered (W)	Power Budget (W)	Usage Threshold (%)	Policy Preempt	Trap State					
	1	0	0	99	Disabled	Disabled					

Figure 3-11 PoE System Window

The fields that can be configured for **PoE System** are described below:

Parameter	Description
Usage Threshold	Enter the usage threshold to generate a log and send the corresponding standard notification. The range is from 1 to 99 percent.
Policy Preempt	Select this option to enable or disable the disconnection of the Powered Device (PD) which is power-provisioned with a lower priority in order to release the power to the new connected PD with higher priority under power shortage conditions.
Trap State	Select this option to enable or disable the sending of PoE trap notifications.

Click the **Apply** button to accept the changes made.

Click the **Show Detail** button to see the PoE system Parameters table at the bottom of the window.

After clicking the **Show Detail** button, the following window will appear.

PoE System								
PoE System								
Usage Threshold (1-99) Policy Preempt 99 Disabled			Trap State	Apply				
Unit			Lleago Throshold (%)	Doliov Droompt	Show Detail			
1	0	0	99	Disabled	Disabled			
PoE System	Parameters							
Unit Max Ports			Device ID	SW Version				
1 0		0	0	0				



PoE Status

This window is used to configure the description and display the PoE status of each port.

To view the following window, click **System > PoE > PoE Status**, as shown below:

PoE Status				_	_	_
PoE Status						
From Port eth1/0/1	To Port eth1/0/1 🔽	Description 32 chars				Apply
Port	State	Class	Max (W)	Used (W)	Description	
eth1/0/1		N/A	15.4	0.0		Delete Description
eth1/0/2		N/A	15.4	0.0		Delete Description
eth1/0/3		N/A	15.4	0.0		Delete Description
eth1/0/4		N/A	15.4	0.0		Delete Description
eth1/0/5		N/A	15.4	0.0		Delete Description
eth1/0/6		N/A	15.4	0.0		Delete Description
eth1/0/7		N/A	15.4	0.0		Delete Description
eth1/0/8		N/A	15.4	0.0		Delete Description
eth1/0/9		N/A	15.4	0.0		Delete Description
eth1/0/10		N/A	15.4	0.0		Delete Description

Figure 3-13 PoE Status Window

The fields that can be configured for **PoE Status** are described below:

Parameter	Description
From Port - To Port	Select the appropriate port range used for the configuration here.
Description	Enter the text that describes the PD connected to a PoE interface. The maximum length is 32 characters.

Click the **Apply** button to accept the changes made.

Click the **Delete Description** button to remove the description from the entry.

PoE Configuration

This window is used to display and configure the PoE configuration settings.

NOTE: If the Switch failed to supply power to the IEEE 802.3at Powered Device (PD),

- Check if the PD connected to the port supports the IEEE 802.3at standard
- Manually configure the PoE power limit value to 30 Watts for the corresponding port

To view the following window, click **System > PoE > PoE Configuration**, as shown below:

PoE Configuration	_	_			
PoE Configuration					
From Port To Po eth1/0/1 💟 eth1.	rt Prior /0/1 🔽 Lov	ity Legacy Supp Disabled	ort Mode Max Wattage (1000-3000	0) Time Range	Apply
Port	Admin	Priority	Legacy Support	Time Range	
eth1/0/1	Auto	Low	Disabled		Delete Time Range
eth1/0/2	Auto	Low	Disabled		Delete Time Range
eth1/0/3	Auto	Low	Disabled		Delete Time Range
eth1/0/4	Auto	Low	Disabled		Delete Time Range
eth1/0/5	Auto	Low	Disabled		Delete Time Range
eth1/0/6	Auto	Low	Disabled		Delete Time Range
eth1/0/7	Auto	Low	Disabled		Delete Time Range
eth1/0/8	Auto	Low	Disabled		Delete Time Range
eth1/0/9	Auto	Low	Disabled		Delete Time Range
eth1/0/10	Auto	Low	Disabled		Delete Time Range



The fields that can be configured for **PoE Configuration** are described below:

Parameter	Description			
From Port - To Port	Select the appropriate port range used for the configuration here.			
Priority	Select the priority for provisioning power to the port. Options to choose from are Critical , High and Low .			
Legacy Support	Select this option to enable or disable the support of legacy PD.			
Mode	Select the power management mode for the PoE ports. Options to choose from are Auto and Never .			
Max Wattage	When selecting Auto in the Mode drop-down list, this option appears. Tick the check box and enter the maximum wattage of power that can be provisioned to the auto-detected PD. If the value is not entered, the class of the PD automatically determines the maximum wattage which can be provisioned. The valid range for maximum wattage is between 1000 mW and 30000 mW.			
Time Range	When selecting Auto in the Mode drop-down list, this option appears. Tick the check box and enter the name of the time range to determine the activation period.			

Click the **Apply** button to accept the changes made.

Click the **Delete Time Range** button remove the time range association for the entry.

PD Alive

This window is used to display and configure the PoE PD alive settings. The PoE alive feature provides the solution when PD devices stop working or are not responding using the ping mechanism.

To view the following window, click **System > PoE > PD Alive**, as shown below:

PD Alive								
PD Alive Configurat	PD Alive Configuration							
From Dark T	- Ded DD Alfred Olde	DD ID Address						
From Port 1	o Port PD Alive State	PD IP Address						
eth1/0/1 🖌 e	eth1/0/1 🗸 Disabled 🗸	· · ·						
Poll Interval (10-300	0) Retry Count (0	-5)	Waiting Time (30-300)	Action				
30	sec 2		90 s	ec Both 🗸		Apply		
Port	PD Alive State	PD IP Address	Poli Interval	Retry Count	Waiting Time	Action		
eth1/0/1	Disabled	0.0.0.0	30	2	90	Both		
eth1/0/2	Disabled	0.0.0.0	30	2	90	Both		
eth1/0/3	Disabled	0.0.0.0	30	2	90	Both		
eth1/0/4	Disabled	0.0.0.0	30	2	90	Both		
eth1/0/5	Disabled	0.0.0.0	30	2	90	Both		
eth1/0/6	Disabled	0.0.0.0	30	2	90	Both		
eth1/0/7	Disabled	0.0.0.0	30	2	90	Both		
eth1/0/8	Disabled	0.0.0.0	30	2	90	Both		
eth1/0/9	Disabled	0.0.0.0	30	2	90	Both		
eth1/0/10	Disabled	0.0.0.0	30	2	90	Both		

Figure 3-15 PD Alive Window

The fields that can be configured for PD Alive Configuration are described below:

Parameter	Description					
From Port - To Port	Select the appropriate port range used for the configuration here.					
PD Alive State	Select to enable or disable the state of the PoE alive function on the specified port(s) here.					
PD IP Address	Enter the IPv4 address of the target PD here.					
Poll Interval	Enter the poll interval value here. The range is from 10 to 300 seconds. This is the interval at which ping requests will be sent to the target PD to check the status.					
Retry Count	Enter the retry count value here. The range is from 0 to 5. This is the amount of times that the ping request will be resend if the target PD does not respond.					
Waiting Time	Enter the waiting time value here. The range is from 30 to 300 seconds. This is the time the Switch will wait for the PD to recover from rebooting.					
Action	Select the action that will be taken here. Options to choose from are:					
	Reset - Specifies to reset the PoE port state.					
	Notify - Specifies to send logs and traps to notify the administrator.					
	 Both - Specifies to send logs and traps and then to reset the PoE port state. 					

Click the **Apply** button to accept the changes made.

PoE Statistics

This window is used to display and clear the PoE statistics on the Switch ports.

To view the following window, click **System > PoE > PoE Statistics**, as shown below:

PoE Statistic	:S	_				,
PoE Statistics T	able					
						Clear All
Port	MPS Absent	Overload	Short	Power Denied	Invalid Signature	
eth1/0/1	0	0	0	0	0	Clear
eth1/0/2	0	0	0	0	0	Clear
eth1/0/3	0	0	0	0	0	Clear
eth1/0/4	0	0	0	0	0	Clear
eth1/0/5	0	0	0	0	0	Clear
eth1/0/6	0	0	0	0	0	Clear
eth1/0/7	0	0	0	0	0	Clear
eth1/0/8	0	0	0	0	0	Clear
eth1/0/9	0	0	0	0	0	Clear
eth1/0/10	0	0	0	0	0	Clear

Figure 3-16 PoE Statistics Window

Click the **Clear All** button to clear PoE statistics for all ports.

Click the **Clear** button to clear the PoE statistics for the corresponding port.

PoE Measurement

This window is used to display the PoE measurement information on the Switch ports.

To view the following window, click **System > PoE > PoE Measurement**, as shown below:

PoE Measurement				
PoE Measurement Table				
Port	Voltage (V)	Current (mA)	Temperature (C)	Power (W)
eth1/0/1	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
eth1/0/2	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
eth1/0/3	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
eth1/0/4	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
eth1/0/5	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
eth1/0/6	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
eth1/0/7	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
eth1/0/8	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
eth1/0/9	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
eth1/0/10	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

Figure 3-17 PoE Measurement Window

System Log

System Log Settings

This window is used to display and configure the system log settings.

To view the following window, click **System > System Log > System Log Settings**, as shown below:

System Log Settings		
Log State		
Log State	Enabled	Apply
Buffer Log Settings		
Buffer Log State	Enabled	
Severity	4(Warnings)	
Discriminator Name	15 chars	
Write Delay (0-65535)	300 sec 🗌 Infinite	Apply
Console Log Settings		
Console Log State	Disabled 🗸	
Severity	4(Warnings)	
Discriminator Name	15 chars	Apply
Monitor Log Settings		
Monitor Log State	Disabled	
Severity	4(Warnings)	
Discriminator Name	15 chars	Apply

Figure 3-18 System Log Settings Window

The fields that can be configured for Log State are described below:

Parameter	Description
Log State	Select the enable or disable the global system log state here.

Click the **Apply** button to accept the changes made.

The fields that can be configured for **Buffer Log Settings** are described below:

Parameter	Description
Buffer Log State	Select to globally enable or disable the buffer log state here. Options to choose from are Enable , Disabled , and Default . When selecting the Default option, the global buffer log state will follow the default behavior.
Severity	Select the severity value of the type of information that will be logged. Options to choose from are 0 (Emergencies), 1 (Alerts), 2 (Critical), 3 (Errors), 4 (Warnings), 5 (Notifications), 6 (Informational), and 7 (Debugging).
Discriminator Name	Enter the discriminator name used here. This name can be up to 15 characters long. This specifies the name of the discriminator profile that will be used to filter buffer log messages based on the filtering criteria specified within that profile.
Write Delay	Enter the log write delay value here. This value must be between 0 and 65535 seconds. By default, this value is 300 seconds. Tick the Infinite option, to disable the write delay feature.

Click the **Apply** button to accept the changes made.

The fields that can be configured for Console Log Settings are described below:

Parameter	Description
Console Log State	Select to globally enable or disable the console log state here.
Severity	Select the severity value of the type of information that will be logged. Options to choose from are 0 (Emergencies), 1 (Alerts), 2 (Critical), 3 (Errors), 4

Parameter	Description
	(Warnings), 5 (Notifications), 6 (Informational), and 7 (Debugging).
Discriminator Name	Enter the discriminator name used here. This name can be up to 15 characters long. This specifies the name of the discriminator profile that will be used to filter console log messages based on the filtering criteria specified within that profile.

The fields that can be configured for **Monitor Log Settings** are described below:

Parameter	Description
Monitor Log State	Select to globally enable or disable the monitor log state here.
Severity	Select the severity value of the type of information that will be logged. Options to choose from are 0 (Emergencies), 1 (Alerts), 2 (Critical), 3 (Errors), 4 (Warnings), 5 (Notifications), 6 (Informational), and 7 (Debugging).
Discriminator Name	Enter the discriminator name used here. This name can be up to 15 characters long. This specifies the name of the discriminator profile that will be used to filter monito log messages based on the filtering criteria specified within that profile.

Click the **Apply** button to accept the changes made.

System Log Discriminator Settings

This window is used to display and configure the system log discriminator settings.

To view the following window, click **System > System Log > System Log Discriminator Settings**, as shown below:

System Log Discriminator	r Settings						
Discriminator Log Settings							
Discriminator Name 15	5 chars						
Action	Drops 🗸						
	SYS	PORT	STP		LAC	S	SSH
	CLI	WEB	SNMP		ALAR	VI 🗌 🗆	DDM
	AAA	DEVICE	RADIUS		POE		CFG
	FIRMWARE	REBOOT_S	IPV6		OPEN	FLOW	
Severity	Drops 🗸						
	0(Emergencies)	1(Alerts)	2(Critical)		3(Error	rs)	
	4(Warnings)	5(Notifications)	6(Informat	ional)	7(Debu	ugging)	Apply
Total Entries: 1							
Name	Action	Facility List		Severi	ity	Severity Li	ist
Name	Drops	IPV6		Drops	S	7	Delete

Figure 3-19 System Log Discriminator Settings Window

The fields that can be configured are described below:

Parameter	Description
Discriminator Name	Enter the name of the discriminator profile here. This name can be up to 15 characters long.
Action	Select the facility behavior option and the type of facility that will be associated with the selected behavior here. Behavior options to choose from are Drops and Includes .
Severity	Select the severity behavior option and the value of the type of information that will be logged. Behavior options to choose from are Drops and Includes . Severity

Parameter	Description
	value options to choose from are 0 (Emergencies), 1 (Alerts), 2 (Critical), 3 (Errors), 4 (Warnings), 5 (Notifications), 6 (Informational), and 7 (Debugging).

Click the **Delete** button to delete the specified entry.

System Log Server Settings

This window is used to display and configure the system log server settings.

To view the following window, click System > System Log > System Log Server Settings, as shown below:

System Log Server Settings						
Log Server						
Host IPv4 Address			◯ Host IPv6 Address	2013::1		
UDP Port (514,1024-65535) 514		Severity	4(Warnings)		
Facility	23	~	Discriminator Name	15 chars		
					[Apply
Total Entries: 1						
Server IP	Severity	Facility	Discrimina	ator Name	UDP Port	
10.90.90.15	Warnings	23	Na	ame	514	Delete
UDP Port (514,1024-65535 Facility Total Entries: 1 Server IP 10.90.90.15) 514 23 Severity Warnings	Facility 23	Severity Discriminator Name Discrimina Na	4(Warnings) 15 chars ator Name ame	UDP Port 514	Apply Delete

Figure 3-20 System Log Server Settings Window

The fields that can be configured are described below:

Parameter	Description		
Host IPv4 Address	Enter the system log server IPv4 address here.		
Host IPv6 Address	Enter the system lo	g server IPv6 addre	ess here.
UDP Port	Enter the system lo or between 1024 ar	g server UDP port r nd 65535. By defaul	number here. This value must be either 514 lt, this value is 514.
Severity	Select the severity value of the type of information that will be logged. Options to choose from are 0 (Emergencies), 1 (Alerts), 2 (Critical), 3 (Errors), 4 (Warnings), 5 (Notifications), 6 (Informational), and 7 (Debugging).		
Facility	Select the facility number that will be logged here. The range is from 0 to 23 . Each facility number is associated with a specific facility. See the table below:		
	Facility Number	Facility Name	Facility Description
	0	kern	Kernel messages
	1	user	User-level messages
	2	mail	Mail system
	3	daemon	System daemons
	4	auth1	Security/authorization messages
	5	syslog	Messages generated internally by the SYSLOG
	6	lpr	Line printer sub-system
	7	news	Network news sub-system
	8	uucp	UUCP sub-system
	9	clock1	Clock daemon

DGS-3630 Series Lave	3 Stackable Manageo	Switch Web	UI Reference	Guide
		0	•••••••••	

Parameter	Description		
	10	auth2	Security/authorization messages
	11	ftp	FTP daemon
	12	ntp	NTP subsystem
	13	logaudit	Log audit
	14	logalert	Log alert
	15	clock2	Clock daemon
	16	local0	Local use 0 (local0)
	17	local1	Local use 1 (local1)
	18	local2	Local use 2 (local2)
	19	local3	Local use 3 (local3)
	20	local4	Local use 4 (local4)
	21	local5	Local use 5 (local5)
	22	local6	Local use 6 (local6)
	23	local7	Local use 7 (local7)
Discriminator Name	Enter the name of the discriminator that will be used to filter messages sent to the log server here. This name can be up to 15 characters long.		

Click the **Delete** button to delete the specified entry.

System Log

This window is used to view and clear the system log.

To view the following window, click **System > System Log > System Log**, as shown below:

		Classing
		Clear Log
Time	Level	Log Description
2018-08-23 16:04:40	CRIT(2)	System started up
2018-08-23 16:04:40	CRIT(2)	System warm start
2018-08-23 14:37:27	CRIT(2)	System started up
2018-08-23 14:37:27	CRIT(2)	System warm start
		1/1 < < 1 > > G
	Time 2018-08-23 16:04:40 2018-08-23 16:04:40 2018-08-23 14:37:27 2018-08-23 14:37:27	Time Level 2018-08-23 16:04:40 CRIT(2) 2018-08-23 16:04:40 CRIT(2) 2018-08-23 14:37:27 CRIT(2) 2018-08-23 14:37:27 CRIT(2)

Figure 3-21 System Log Window

Click the **Clear Log** button to clear the system log entries displayed in the table.

Enter a page number and click the Go button to navigate to a specific page when multiple pages exist.

Time and SNTP

Clock Settings

This window is used to display and configure the time settings for the Switch.

To view the following window, click **System > Time and SNTP > Clock Settings**, as shown below:

Clock Settings		
Clock Settings		
Time (HH:MM:SS)	12:1:47	
Date (DD / MM / YYYY)	12/3/2018	
		Apply

Figure 3-22 Clock Settings Window

The fields that can be configured are described below:

Parameter	Description
Time	Enter the current time in hours (HH), minutes (MM), and seconds (SS) here. For example, 18:30:30.
Date	Enter the current day (DD), month (MM), and year (YYYY) here. For example, 30/04/2015.

Click the **Apply** button to accept the changes made.

Time Zone Settings

This window is used to display and configure time zones and Daylight Savings Time settings for SNTP.

To view the following window, click **System > Time and SNTP > Time Zone Settings**, as shown below:

Time Zone Settings	
Summer Time State	Disabled
Time Zone	
Recurring Settings	
From: Week of the Month	Last
From: Day of the Week	Sun
From: Month	Jan 🗸
From: Time (HH:MM)	00 🔽 00 🔽
To: Week of the Month	Last
To: Day of the Week	Sun
To: Month	Jan 🗸
To: Time (HH:MM)	00 🗸 00 🗸
Offset (30-120)	60
Date Settings	
From: Date of the Month	
From: Month	
From: Year	
From: Time (HH:MM)	
To: Date of the Month	01
To: Month	Jan
To: Year	
To: Time (HH:MM)	00 🗸 00 🖍
Offset (30-120)	60



Parameter	Description	
Summer Time State	Select the summer time setting. Options to choose from are Disabled , Recur Setting , and Date Setting .	
	 Disabled - Select to disable the summer time setting. Recurring Settings - Select to configure the summer time that should start and end on the specified week day of the specified month. Date Settings - Select to configure the summer time that should start and end on the specified date of the specified month. 	
Time Zone	Select to specify your local time zone offset from Coordinated Universal Time (UTC).	

The fields that can be configured in **Recurring Settings** are described below:

Parameter	Description
From: Week of the Month	Select week of the month that summer time will start.
From: Day of the Week	Select the day of the week that summer time will start.
From: Month	Select the month that summer time will start.
From: Time	Select the time of the day that summer time will start.
To: Week of the Month	Select week of the month that summer time will end.

Parameter	Description
To: Day of the Week	Select the day of the week that summer time will end.
To: Month	Select the month that summer time will end.
To: Time	Select the time of the day that summer time will end.
Offset	Enter the number of minutes to add during summer time. The default value is 60. The range of this offset is from 30 to 120.

The fields that can be configured in **Date Settings** are described below:

Parameter	Description
From: Date of the Month	Select date of the month that summer time will start.
From: Month	Select the month that summer time will start.
From: Year	Enter the year that the summer time will start.
From: Time	Select the time of the day that summer time will start.
To: Date of the Month	Select date of the month that summer time will end.
To: Month	Select the month that summer time will end.
To: Year	Enter the year that the summer time will end.
To: Time	Select the time of the day that summer time will end.
Offset	Enter the number of minutes to add during summer time. The default value is 60. The range of this offset is from 30 to 120.

Click the Apply button to accept the changes made.

SNTP Settings

The Simple Network Time Protocol (SNTP) is a protocol for synchronizing computer clocks through the Internet. It provides comprehensive mechanisms to access national time and frequency dissemination services, coordinate the SNTP subnet of servers and clients, and adjust the system clock on each participant.

This window is used to display and configure the SNTP settings for the Switch.

To view the following window, click **System > Time and SNTP > SNTP Settings**, as shown below:

SNIP Settings			
SNTP Global Settings			
Current Time Source	System Clock		
SNTP State	Disabled V		
Poll Interval (30-00000)	720		Apply
	300		Αμριγ
SNTP Server Setting			
IPv4 Address		IPv6 Address	2013::1
		0	Add
Total Entries: 1			
SNTP Server	Version	Last Receive	
10.90.90.1	-	-	Delete



The fields that can be configured in SNTP Global Settings are described below:

Parameter	Description
SNTP State	Select this option to enable or disable SNTP.
Poll Interval	Enter the synchronizing interval in seconds. The value is from 30 to 99999 seconds. The default interval is 720 seconds.

Click the **Apply** button to accept the changes made.

The fields that can be configured in SNTP Server Settings are described below:

Parameter	Description
IPv4 Address	Enter the IPv4 address of the SNTP server which provides the SNTP reference.
IPv6 Address	Enter the IPv6 address of the SNTP server which provides the SNTP reference.

Click the Add button to add the SNTP server.

Click the **Delete** button to remove the specified entry.

Time Range

This window is used to display and configure the time profile settings.

To view the following window, click **System > Time Range**, as shown below:

Time Range	_	_	_	_		_
Time Range						
Range Name	32 chars	Daily				
From: Week	Sun	\checkmark	To: Week	Sun	End Weekday	
From: Time (HH:MM)	00 🗸 00	~	To: Time (HH:MM)	00 🗸 (00 🗸	Apply
Range Name	32 chars					Find
Total Entries: 1						
Range Name	Start Weekday	Start Time	End Weekday	End Time		
Weekdays	Mon	00:00	Fri	23:29	Delete Periodic	Delete
					1/1 < < 1	> > Go

Figure 3-25 Time Range Window

The fields that can be configured are described below:

Parameter	Description
Range Name	Enter the time profile range name here. This name can be up to 32 characters long.
From Week ~ To Week	Select the starting and ending days of the week that will be used for this time profile. Tick the Daily option to use this time profile for every day of the week. Tick the End Week Day option to use this time profile from the starting day of the week until the end of the week.
From Time ~ To Time	Select the starting and ending time of the day that will be used for this time profile. The first drop-down menu selects the hour and the second drop-down menu selects the minute.

Click the **Apply** button to accept the changes made.

Click the Find button to locate a specific entry based on the information entered.

Click the **Delete Periodic** button to delete the periodic entry.

Click the **Delete** button to delete the specified entry.

USB Console Settings

This window is used to display and configure the USB console settings.

To view the following window, click **System > USB Console Settings**, as shown below:

USB Console Settings		
USB Console Settings		
USB Console State	○ Enabled	Apply

Figure 3-26 USB Console Settings Window

The fields that can be configured are described below:

Parameter	Description
USB Console State	Select to enable or disable the USB console state here.
USB Inactivity Timeout	Enter the USB inactivity timeout value here. The range is from 1 to 240 minutes. Select the Active option to disable the timeout feature.

Click the Apply button to accept the changes made.



NOTE: When an active console connection is made to both the RJ45 console port and the mini-USB console port at the same time, the mini-USB console port will have higher priority.

Switch Controller Settings

This window is used to display and configure the switch controller settings.

To view the following window, click System > Switch Controller Settings, as shown below:

Apply

Figure 3-27 Switch Controller Settings Window

The fields that can be configured are described below:

Parameter	Description
HOL Prevention State	Select to enable or disable the HOL blocking prevention state here.

Click the **Apply** button to accept the changes made.

4. Management

Command Logging User Accounts Settings CLI Alias Settings Password Encryption Password Recovery Login Method SNMP RMON Telnet/Web Session Timeout File System Reboot Schedule Settings

Command Logging

This window is used to display and configure the command logging function. The command logging function is used to log the commands that have successfully been configured on the Switch via the command line interface. The command, along with information about the user that entered the command, is included in the system log. Commands that do not cause a change in the Switch configuration or operation (such as 'show' commands) are not logged.

To view the following window, click **Management > Command Logging**, as shown below:

Command Logging	_		
Command Logging Settings			Y
Command Logging State	O Enabled	Disabled	Apply

Figure 4-1 Command Logging Window

The fields that can be configured are described below:

Parameter	Description
Command Logging State	Select to enable or disable the command logging function here.

Click the Apply button to accept the changes made.

User Accounts Settings

On this page, user accounts can be created and updated. Active user account sessions can also be viewed on this page.

There are several configuration options available in the Web User Interface (Web UI). The set of configuration options available to the user depends on the account's **Privilege Level**.



NOTE: By default, there are no user accounts created on the Switch.
To view the following window, click **Management > User Accounts Settings**, as shown below:

After selecting the **User Management Settings** tab, the following page will appear.

User Accounts Settings			
User Management Settings	Session Table		
User Name 32 chars	Privilege (1-15)		
Password Type None	Password		Apply
Total Entries: 1			
User Name	Privilege	Password	
admin	15	*****	Delete
		1/1 < < 1 >	> Go

Figure 4-2 User Accounts Settings Window

The fields that can be configured are described below:

Parameter	Description	
User Name	Enter the user account name here. This name can be up to 32 characters long.	
Privilege	Enter the privilege level for this account here. The range is from 1 to 15.	
Password Type	Select the password type for this user account here. Options to choose from are None , Plain Text , Encrypted-SHA1 , and Encrypted-MD5 .	
Password	After selecting Plain Text , Encrypted-SHA1 , or Encrypted-MD5 as the password type, enter the password for this user account here.	

Click the **Apply** button to accept the changes made.

Click the **Delete** button to delete the specified user account entry.

Enter a page number and click the Go button to navigate to a specific page when multiple pages exist.

After selecting the **Session Table** tab, the following page will appear.

Userl	Management Setting	js Session	Table			
al Ent	tries: 2					
D	Туре	User Name	Privilege	Login Time	IP Address	
D	console	Anonymous	1	12M11S		
q	* web	Anonymous	15	185	10 90 90 1	Edit

Figure 4-3 Session Table Window

On this page, a list of active user account session will be displayed.

Click the **Edit** button to access and configure the User Privilege settings.

Enter a page number and click the Go button to navigate to a specific page when multiple pages exist.

After selecting the Edit button, the following page will appear.

User Privilege		
User Privilege		
Action		
Privilege		
Password	35 chars	Apply Back

Figure 4-4 User Privilege Window

The fields that can be configured are described below:

Parameter	Description
Action	Select to enable or disable user level security.
Privilege Select the privilege level here. The range is from 1 to 15.	
Password	Enter the password here. This can be up to 35 characters long.

Click the **Apply** button to accept the changes made.

Click the **Back** button to return to the previous page.

CLI Alias Settings

This window is used to display and configure the CLI alias settings. A CLI alias command is a custom string that can be associated with a specific CLI command. This is useful if repeated use of long commands are needed in the CLI.

To view the following window, click Management > CLI Alias Settings, as shown below:

CLI Alias Settings				
CLI Alias Settings				
Mode interface-outbanc	Alias Command 16 chars	Original Command 128 chars	Apply	
Mode interface-outbanc			Find	
Total Entries: 4	Total Entries: 4			
Mode	Alias Command	Original Command		
	h	help	Delete	
Evec mode	lo	logout	Delete	
Exec mode	р	ping	Delete	
	S	show	Delete	
		[1/1 < < 1 > > Go	

Figure 4-5 CLI Alias Settings Window

The fields that can be configured are described below:

Parameter	Description	
Mode	Select the command mode of the original command here.	
Alias CommandEnter the alias command here. This can be up to 16 characters long.		
Original Command	Enter the original command here. This can be up to 128 characters long.	

Click the **Apply** button to accept the changes made.

Click the **Find** button to find and displays the CLI alias commands based on the command mode selected. Click the **Delete** button to delete the specified entry. Enter a page number and click the **Go** button to navigate to a specific page when multiple pages exist.

Password Encryption

This window is used to display and configure whether to save the encryption of the password in the configuration file.

To view the following window, click **Management > Password Encryption**, as shown below:

Password Encryption		
Password Encryption Settings		
Password Encryption State		
Password Type	Encrypted-SHA1	Apply

Figure 4-6 Password Encryption Window

The fields that can be configured are described below:

Parameter	Description
Password Encryption State	Select this option to enable or disable the encryption of the password before being stored in the configuration file.
Password Type	When the state is enabled, select the password encryption type here. Options to choose from are:
	 Encrypted-SHA1 - Specifies that the password is encrypted using SHA-1. Encrypted-MD5 - Specifies that the password is encrypted using MD5.

Click the **Apply** button to accept the changes made.

Password Recovery

This window is used to display and configure the password recovery settings. For example, the administrator may need to update a user account because the password has been forgotten.

To view the following window, click **Management > Password Recovery**, as shown below:

Password Recovery			
Password Recovery Settings			
Password Recovery State	Enabled	O Disabled	Apply
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·			
Running Configuration	Enabled		
NV-RAM Configuration	Enabled		
itt i a an oomigaraach	Lindorod		



The fields that can be configured are described below:

Parameter	Description
Password Recovery State	Select to enable or disable the password recovery feature here. Enabling this feature allows access to the reset configuration mode in the CLI. From the reset configuration mode, user accounts can be updated, the enable password feature can be updated for administrator privilege levels, and the AAA feature can be disabled to allow local authentication. The running configuration can then be

Parameter	Description
	saved as the startup configuration. A reboot is required.

Click the **Apply** button to accept the changes made.

Login Method

This window is used to display and configure the login method for each management interface that is supported by the Switch.

To view the following window, click **Management > Login Method**, as shown below:

Login Method		
Enable Password		
Level 15 Password	Type Plain Text Password 32 chars	Apply
Login Method		
Application	Login Method	
Console	No Login	Edit
Telnet	Login	Edit
SSH	Login	Edit
Login Password		
Application Console Password	Type Plain Text Password 32 chars	Apply
Application	Password	
SSH	****	Delete

Figure 4-8 Login Method Window

The fields that can be configured in **Enable Password** are described below:

Parameter	Description	
Level	Select the privilege level for the user here. The range is from 1 to 15.	
Password Type	Select the password type for the user here. Options to choose from are:	
	 Plain Text - Specifies that the password will be in plain text. This is the default option. Encrypted - Specifies that the password will be encrypted based on SHA-1. Encrypted-MD5 - Specifies that the password will be encrypted based on MD5. 	
Password	Enter the password for the user account here. In the plain-text form, the password can be up to 32 characters long, is case-sensitive, and can contain spaces. In the encrypted form, the password must be 35 bytes long and is case-sensitive. In the encrypted MD5 form, the password must be 31 bytes long and is case-sensitive.	

Click the Apply button to accept the changes made.

Click the **Edit** button to re-configure the specified entry.

The fields that can be configured in **Login Method** are described below:

Parameter	Description
Login Method	After clicking the Edit button, this parameter can be configured. Select the login method for the specified application here. Options to choose from are No Login ,

Parameter	Description	
	Login and Login Local.	
	 No Login requires no login authentication to access the specified application. 	
	 Login will require the user to at least enter a password when trying to access the application specified. 	
	 Login Local requires the user to enter a username and a password to access the specified application. 	

Click the **Apply** button to accept the changes made.

The fields that can be	configured in Login	Password a	are described below:

Parameter	Description
Application	Select the application that will be configured here. Options to choose from are Console , Telnet and SSH .
Password Type	Select the password encryption type that will be used here. Options to choose from are Plain Text , Encrypted , and Encrypted-MD5 .
Password	Enter the password for the selected application here. This password will be used when the Login Method for the specified application is set as Login . In the plaintext form, the password can be up to 32 characters long, is case-sensitive, and can contain spaces. In the encrypted form, the password must be 35 bytes long and is case-sensitive. In the encrypted MD5 form, the password must be 31 bytes long and is case-sensitive.

Click the **Apply** button to accept the changes made.

Click the **Delete** button to remove the password from the specified application.

SNMP

Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) is an OSI Layer 7 (Application Layer) designed specifically for managing and monitoring network devices. SNMP enables network management stations to read and modify the settings of gateways, routers, switches, and other network devices. Use SNMP to configure system features, monitor performance, and detect potential problems with the Switch, switch group, or network.

Managed devices that support SNMP include software (referred to as an agent) which runs locally on the device. A defined set of variables (managed objects) is maintained by the SNMP agent and used to manage the device. These objects are defined in a Management Information Base (MIB), which provides a standard presentation of the information controlled by the on-board SNMP agent. SNMP defines both the format of the MIB specifications and the protocol used to access this information over the network.

The Switch supports the SNMP versions 1, 2c, and 3. The three versions of SNMP vary in the level of security provided between the management station and the network device.

In SNMPv1 and SNMPv2c, user authentication is accomplished using 'community strings', which function like passwords. The remote user SNMP application and the Switch SNMP must use the same community string. SNMP packets from any station that has not been authenticated are ignored (dropped). The default community strings for the Switch used for SNMPv1 and SNMPv2c management access are:

- **public** Allows authorized management stations to retrieve MIB objects.
- private Allows authorized management stations to retrieve and modify MIB objects.

The SNMPv3 protocol uses a more sophisticated authentication process that is separated into two parts. The first part maintains a list of users and their attributes that are allowed to act as SNMP managers. The second part describes

what each user in that list can do as an SNMP manager. The SNMPv3 protocol also provides an additional layer of security that can be used to encrypt SNMP messages.

The Switch allows groups of users to be listed and configured with a shared set of privileges. The SNMP version may also be set for a listed group of SNMP managers. Thus, you may create a group of SNMP managers that are allowed to view read-only information or receive traps using SNMPv1 while assigning a higher level of security to another group, granting read/write privileges using SNMPv3.

Using SNMPv3, users or groups can be allowed or be prevented from performing specific SNMP management functions. These are defined using the Object Identifier (OID) associated with a specific MIB.

<u>MIBs</u>

A Management Information Base (MIB) stores management and counter information. The Switch uses the standard MIB-II Management Information Base module, and so values for MIB objects can be retrieved using any SNMP-based network management software. In addition to the standard MIB-II, the Switch also supports its own proprietary enterprise MIB as an extended Management Information Base. Specifying the MIB Object Identifier may also retrieve the proprietary MIB. MIB values can be either read-only or read-write.

The Switch incorporates a flexible SNMP management system which can be customized to suit the needs of the networks and the preferences of the network administrator. The three versions of SNMP vary in the level of security provided between the management station and the network device. SNMP settings are configured using the menus located in the **SNMP** folder of the Web UI.

<u>Traps</u>

Traps are messages that alert network personnel of events that occur on the Switch. The events can be as serious as a reboot (someone accidentally turned the Switch off/unplugged the Switch), or less serious like a port status change. The Switch generates traps and sends them to the trap recipient (or network manager). Typical traps include trap messages for Authentication Failure, Topology Change and Broadcast/Multicast Storm.

SNMP Global Settings

This window is used to display and configure the global SNMP and trap settings.

To view the following window, click Management > SNMP > SNMP Global Settings, as shown below:

SNMP Global Settings		
SNMP Global Settings		
SNMP Global State	 Enabled Disabled 	
SNMP Response Broadcast Request	Enabled Disabled	
SNMP UDP Port (1-65535)	161	
Trap Settings		
Trap Global State	 Enabled Disabled 	
SNMP Authentication Trap		
Port Link Up		
Port Link Down		
Coldstart		
Warmstart	A	pply



The fields that can be configured in SNMP Global Settings are described below:

Parameter	Description
SNMP Global State	Select this option to enable or disable the SNMP feature.
SNMP Response Broadcast Request	Select this option to enable or disable the server to response to broadcast SNMP GetRequest packets.
SNMP UDP Port	Enter the SNMP UDP port number.

The fields that can be configured in Trap Settings are described below:

Parameter	Description
Trap Global State	Select this option to enable or disable the sending of all or specific SNMP notifications.
SNMP Authentication Trap	Tick this option to control the sending of SNMP authentication failure notifications. An <i>authenticationFailuretrap</i> trap is generated when the device receives an SNMP message that is not properly authenticated. The authentication method depends on the version of SNMP being used. For SNMPv1 or SNMPv2c, authentication failure occurs if packets are formed with an incorrect community string.
Port Link Up	Tick this option to control the sending of port link up notifications. A <i>linkUp</i> trap is generated when the device recognizes that one of the communication links has come up.
Port Link Down	Tick this option to control the sending of port link down notifications. A <i>linkDown</i> trap is generated when the device recognizes that a one of the communication links is down.
Coldstart	Tick this option to control the sending of SNMP coldStart notifications.
Warmstart	Tick this option to control the sending of SNMP warmStart notifications.

Click the **Apply** button to accept the changes made.

SNMP Linkchange Trap Settings

This window is used to display and configure the SNMP link change trap settings.

To view the following window, click **Management > SNMP > SNMP Linkchange Trap Settings**, as shown below:

SNMP Linkchange Trap Settings		
SNMP Linkchange Trap Settings		
From Port To Port eth1/0/1	Trap SendingTrap StateDisabledV	Apply
Port	Trap Sending	Trap State
eth1/0/1	Enabled	Enabled
eth1/0/2	Enabled	Enabled
eth1/0/3	Enabled	Enabled
eth1/0/4	Enabled	Enabled
eth1/0/5	Enabled	Enabled
eth1/0/6	Enabled	Enabled
eth1/0/7	Enabled	Enabled
eth1/0/8	Enabled	Enabled
eth1/0/9	Enabled	Enabled
eth1/0/10	Enabled	Enabled

Figure 4-10 SNMP Linkchange Trap Settings Window

The fields that can be configured are described below:

Parameter	Description	
From Port - To Port	Select the appropriate port range used for the configuration here.	
Trap Sending	Select this option to enable or disable the sending of the SNMP notification traps that are generated by the system.	
Trap State	Select this option to enable or disable the SNMP <i>linkChange</i> trap.	

Click the **Apply** button to accept the changes made.

SNMP View Table Settings

This window is used to assign views to community strings that define which MIB objects can be accessed by a remote SNMP manager. The SNMP sub-tree OID created with this table maps SNMP users to the views created in the **SNMP User Table Settings** window.

To view the following window, click **Management > SNMP > SNMP View Table Settings**, as shown below:

SNMP View Table Settings			
SNMP View Settings			
View Name * 32 ch	ars		
Subtree OID * N.N.N	N		
View Type Inclu	ded 🗸		
* Mandatory Field			Add
Total Entrino 0			
Total Entries: 8			
View Name	Subtree OID	View Type	
restricted	1.3.6.1.2.1.1	Included	Delete
restricted	1.3.6.1.2.1.11	Included	Delete
restricted	1.3.6.1.6.3.10.2.1	Included	Delete
restricted	1.3.6.1.6.3.11.2.1	Included	Delete
restricted	1.3.6.1.6.3.15.1.1	Included	Delete
CommunityView	1	Included	Delete
CommunityView	1.3.6.1.6.3	Excluded	Delete
CommunityView	1.3.6.1.6.3.1	Included	Delete

Figure 4-11 SNMP View Table Settings Window

The fields that can be configured are described below:

Parameter	Description		
View Name	Type an alphanumeric string of up to 32 characters. This is used to identify the new SNMP view being created.		
Subtree OID	Type the Object Identifier (OID) sub-tree for the view. The OID identifies an object tree (MIB tree) that will be included or excluded from access by an SNMP manager.		
View Type	 Select the view type here. Options to choose from are Included and Excluded. Included - Select to include this object in the list of objects that an SNMP manager can access. Excluded - Select to exclude this object from the list of objects that an SNMP manager can access. 		

Click the **Add** button to add a new entry based on the information entered.

SNMP Community Table Settings

This window is used to create an SNMP community string to define the relationship between the SNMP manager and an agent. The community string acts like a password to permit access to the agent on the Switch. One or more of the following characteristics can be associated with the community string:

- An access list containing IP addresses of SNMP managers that are permitted to use the community string to gain access to the Switch's SNMP agent.
- Any MIB view that defines the subset of MIB objects that will be accessible to the SNMP community.
- Read-write or read-only level permissions for the MIB objects accessible to the SNMP community.

To view the following window, click **Management > SNMP > SNMP Community Table Settings**, as shown below:

SNMP Community Table Settings						
SNMP Community Settings						
Кеу Туре	Plain Text 🗸					
Community Name	32 chars]				
View Name	32 chars]				
Access Right	Read Only					
	Add					
Total Entries: 2						
Community Name View Name Access Right						
publi	c	CommunityView	ro	Delete		
privat	te	CommunityView	rw	Delete		

Figure 4-12 SNMP Community Table Settings Window

The fields that can be configured are described below:
--

Parameter	Description			
Кеу Туре	Select the key type for the SNMP community. Options to choose from are Plain Text , and Encrypted .			
Community Name	Enter an alphanumeric string of up to 32 characters that is used to identify members of an SNMP community. This string is used like a password to give remote SNMP managers access to MIB objects in the Switch's SNMP agent.			
View Name	Enter an alphanumeric string of up to 32 characters that is used to identify the group of MIB objects that a remote SNMP manager is allowed to access on the Switch. The view name must exist in the SNMP View Table.			
Access Right	Select the access right here. Options to choose from are Read Only and Read Write .			
	 Read Only - SNMP community members using the community string created can only read the contents of the MIBs on the Switch. Read Write - SNMP community members using the community string created can read from, and write to the contents of the MIBs on the Switch. 			

Click the Add button to add a new entry based on the information entered.

SNMP Group Table Settings

An SNMP group created with this table maps SNMP users to the views created in the **SNMP View Table Settings** window.

To view the following window, click **Management > SNMP > SNMP Group Table Settings**, as shown below:

SNMP Group Table Settings						
SNMP Group Settings						
Group Name * User-based Security Me Security Level * Mandatory Field	32 chars odel SNMPv1 NoAuthNoPriv		Read View Name Write View Name Notify View Name	32 chars 32 chars 32 chars]	Add
Group Name	Read View Name	Write View Name	Notify View Name	Security Model	Security Level	_
public	CommunityV		CommunityV	v1		Delete
public	CommunityV		CommunityV	v2c		Delete
initial	restricted		restricted	v3	NoAuthNoPriv	Delete
private	CommunityV	CommunityV	CommunityV	v1		Delete
private	CommunityV	CommunityV	CommunityV	v2c		Delete

Figure 4-13 SNMP Group Table Settings Window

The fields that can be configured are described below:

Parameter	Description			
Group Name	Enter the SNMP group name here. This name can be up to 32 characters long. Spaces are not allowed.			
Read View Name	Enter the read view name that users of the group can access.			
User-based Security Model	Select the security model here. Options to choose from are SNMPv1 , SNMPv2c , and SNMPv3 .			
	 SNMPv1 - Select to allow the group to use the SNMPv1 security model. SNMPv2c - Select to allow the group to use the SNMPv2c security model. SNMPv3 - Select to allow the group to use the SNMPv3 security model. 			
Write View Name	Enter the write view name that the users of the group can access.			
Security Level	When selecting SNMPv3 in the User-based Security Model drop-down list, the option is available.			
	 NoAuthNoPriv - Specify that there will be no authorization and no encryption of packets sent between the Switch and a remote SNMP manager. AuthNoPriv - Specify that authorization will be required, but there will be no encryption of packets sent between the Switch and a remote SNMP manager. 			
	AuthPriv - Specify that authorization will be required, and that packets sent between the Switch and a remote SNMP manger will be encrypted.			
Notify View Name	Enter the notify view name that users of the group can access. The notify view describes the object that can be reported its status via trap packets to the group user.			

Click the **Add** button to add a new entry based on the information entered.

SNMP Engine ID Local Settings

The Engine ID is a unique identifier used for SNMPv3 implementations on the Switch.

To view the following window, click Management > SNMP > SNMP Engine ID Local Settings, as shown below:

SNMP Engine ID Local Settings				
SNMP Engine ID Local Settings				
Engine ID 800000ab038026898da	Default Apply			
Engine ID length is 24, the accepted character is from 0 to F.				

Figure 4-14 SNMP Engine ID Local Settings Window

The fields that can be configured are described below:

Parameter	Description
Engine ID	Enter the SNMP engine ID string here. This string can be up to 24 characters long.

Click the **Default** button to revert the engine ID to the default.

Click the **Apply** button to accept the changes made.

SNMP User Table Settings

This window is used to display and configure the SNMP users that are currently configured on the Switch.

To view the following window, click Management > SNMP > SNMP User Table Settings, as shown below:

SNMP User Table	Settings	_			_	_
SNMP User Settings						
User Name *	32 cha	s				
Group Name *	32 cha	s				
SNMP Version	v1	~				
SNMP V3 Encryption	None	~				
Auth-Protocol by Passv	word MD5	\checkmark	Password (8-16 chars)			
Priv-Protocol by Passw	vord None	~	Password (8-16 chars)			
Auth-Protocol by Key	MD5	~	Key (32 chars)			
Priv-Protocol by Key	None	~	Key (32 chars)			
* Mandatory Field						Add
Total Entries: 1						
User Name (Group Name	Security Model	Authentication Protocol	Privacy Protocol	Engine ID	
initial	initial	V3	None	None	800000ab03	Delete

Figure 4-15 SNMP User Table Settings Window

The fields that can be configured are described below:

Parameter	Description
User Name	Enter SNMP user name here. This name can be up to 32 characters long. This is used to identify the SNMP user.
Group Name	Enter the SNMP group name to which the user belongs. This name can be up to

Parameter	Description		
	32 characters long. Spaces are not allowed.		
SNMP Version	Select the SNMP version. Options to choose from are v1, v2c, and v3.		
SNMP V3 Encryption	When selecting v3 in the SNMP Version drop-down list, this option is available. Options to choose from are None , Password , and Key .		
Auth-Protocol by Password	When selecting v3 in the SNMP Version drop-down list, and selecting Password in the SNMP V3 Encryption drop-down list, this option is available. Select the authentication level. Options to choose from are the following:		
	 MD5 - Select to use the HMAC-MD5-96 authentication level. This field will require the user to enter a password or key. SHA - Specify that the HMAC-SHA authentication protocol will be used. This field will require the user to enter a password or key. 		
Password	Enter the Auth-Protocol password here. For MD5 this password must be between 8 and 16 characters long. For SHA this password must be between 8 and 20 characters long.		
Priv-Protocol by Password	When selecting v3 in the SNMP Version drop-down list, and selecting Password in the SNMP V3 Encryption drop-down list, this option is available. Select the private protocol. Options to choose from are the following:		
	 None - Specify that no authorization protocol is in use. DES56 - Specify that DES 56-bit encryption is in use, based on the CBC-DES (DES-56) standard. This field will require the user to enter a password or a key. AES - Specify that Advanced Encryption Standard (AES) encryption is in use. This field will require the user to enter a password or a key. 		
Password	Enter the Priv-Protocol password here. For none , this field will be disabled. For DES56 and AES this password must be between 8 and 16 characters long.		
Auth-Protocol by Key	 When selecting v3 in the SNMP Version drop-down list, and selecting Key in the SNMP V3 Encryption drop-down list, this option is available. Select the authentication level. Options to choose from are the following: MD5 - Select to use the HMAC-MD5-96 authentication level. This field will require the user to enter a password or a key. SHA - Specify that the HMAC-SHA authentication protocol will be used. This field will require the user to enter a password or a key. 		
Кеу	Enter the Auth-Protocol key here. For MD5 this key must be 32 characters long. For SHA this key must be 40 characters long.		
Priv-Protocol by Key	 When selecting v3 in the SNMP Version drop-down list, and selecting Key in the SNMP V3 Encryption drop-down list, this option is available. Select the private protocol. Options to choose from are the following: None - Specify that no authorization protocol is in use. DES56 - Specify that DES 56-bit encryption is in use, based on the CBC-DES (DES-56) standard. This field will require the user to enter a password or a key. AES - Specify that AES encryption is in use. This field will require the user to enter a password or a key. 		
Кеу	Enter the Priv-Protocol key here. For none , this field will be disabled. For DES56 and AES this key must be 32 characters long.		

Click the **Add** button to add a new entry based on the information entered.

Click the **Delete** button to remove the specified entry.

SNMP Host Table Settings

This window is used to display and configure the recipient of the SNMP notification.

To view the following window, click **Management > SNMP > SNMP Host Table Settings**, as shown below:

SNMP Host Table Settings			
SNMP Host Settings			
 Host IPv4 Address 	· · ·		
 Host IPv6 Address 	2013::1		
User-based Security Model	SNMPv1		
Security Level	NoAuthNoPriv 🗸		
UDP Port (1-65535)	162		
Community String / SNMPv3 User Name	32 chars		Add
Total Entries: 1			
Host IP Address SNMF	Version UDP Po	rt Community String / SNMPv3 User Name	
10.90.90.15	V1 162	private	Delete

Figure 4-16 SNMP Host Table Settings Window

The fields that can be configured are described below:

Parameter	Description				
Host IPv4 Address	Enter the IPv4 address of the SNMP notification host.				
Host IPv6 Address	Enter the IPv6 address of the SNMP notification host.				
User-based Security Model	Select the security model here. Options to choose from are SNMPv1 , SNMPv2c , and SNMPv3 .				
	 SNMPv1 - Select to allow the group user to use the SNMPv1 security model. SNMPv2c - Select to allow the group user to use the SNMPv2c security model. 				
	• SNMPv3 - Select to allow the group user to use the SNMPv3 security m				
Security Level	When selecting SNMPv3 in the User-based Security Model drop-down list, this option is available.				
	 NoAuthNoPriv - Specify that there will be no authorization and no encryption of packets sent between the Switch and a remote SNMP manager. AuthNoPriv - Specify that authorization will be required, but there will be no encryption of packets sent between the Switch and a remote SNMP manager. AuthPriv - Specify that authorization will be required, and that packets sent 				
	between the Switch and a remote SNMP manger will be encrypted.				
UDP Port	Enter the UDP port number. The default trap UDP port number is 162. The range of UDP port numbers is from 1 to 65535. Some port numbers may conflict with other protocols.				
Community String / SNMPv3 User Name	Enter the community string or SNMPv3 user name to be sent with the notification packet.				

Click the **Add** button to add a new entry based on the information entered.

RMON

RMON Global Settings

This window is used to enable or disable remote monitoring (RMON) for the rising and falling alarm trap feature for the SNMP function on the Switch.

To view the following window, click **Management > RMON > RMON Global Settings**, as shown below:

RMON Global Settings			
RMON Global Settings			
RMON Rising Alarm Trap	Enabled	 Disabled 	
RMON Falling Alarm Trap	Enabled	 Disabled 	Apply

Figure 4-17 RMON Global Settings Window

The fields that can be configured are described below:

Parameter	Description
RMON Rising Alarm Trap	Select this option to enable or disable the RMON Rising Alarm Trap Feature.
RMON Falling Alarm Trap	Select this option to enable or disable the RMON Falling Alarm Trap Feature.

Click the Apply button to accept the changes made.

RMON Statistics Settings

This window is used to display and configure the RMON statistics on the specified port.

To view the following window, click **Management > RMON > RMON Statistics Settings**, as shown below:

	RMON Statistics	Settings										
Γ	RMON Statistics Settings											
	Port * eth1/0/1	Index (1-65535) *	Owner 127 chars	Add								
	Index	Port	Owner									
	1	eth1/0/1	Owner	Delete Show Detail								
				1/1 < < 1 > > Go								

Figure 4-18 RMON Statistics Settings Window

The fields that can be configured are described below:

Parameter	Description
Port	Select to choose the port.
Index	Enter the RMON table index. The value is from 1 to 65535.
Owner	Enter the owner string. The string can be up to 127 characters.

Click the **Add** button to add a new entry based on the information entered.

Click the **Delete** button to remove the specified entry.

Click the **Show Detail** button to see the detail information of the specific port.

Enter a page number and click the **Go** button to navigate to a specific page when multiple pages exist.

After clicking the **Show Detail** button, the following window will appear.

RI	RMON Statistics Table																		
R	RMON Statistics Table																		
		Data	Doc	Poc	Droadcast	Multicast	Undoreizo	Oversize			CPC		Dron	64	65 127	120 255	256 511	512-	1024-
	ndex	Source	Octets	DKTe	DIVAUCASE	DKTe	DKTs	DKTe	Fragments	Jabbers	Error	Collisions	Event	Octets	Octets	Octote	Octots	1023	1518
		Jource	Ociela		T KIS	T KTS	11(13	T KIS			LIIU		Licin	00000	00000	00000	00000	Octets	Octets
	1	eth1/0/1	335205	2348	29	143	0	0	0	0	0	0	148	1835	59	57	201	196	0
																		ł	Back

Figure 4-19 RMON Statistics Settings (Show Detail) Window

Click the **Back** button to return to the previous window.

RMON History Settings

This window is used to display and configure RMON MIB history statistics gathered on the specified port.

To view the following window, click **Management > RMON > RMON History Settings**, as shown below:

RMO	RMON History Settings											
RMON	Histor	ry Settings	i									
Port eth1	Port * Index (1-65535) * Bucket N eth1/0/1 50			Bucket Number 50	r (1-65535) Interval (1-3600) 1800	sec	Owner 127 chars	Add				
		Dert	Duakata Da		Duckets Cranted	Interne	Oumor					
Inc	lex	POIL	Buckets Re	quested	Buckets Granted	Interva	i Owner					
	1	eth1/0/1	50		50	1800	Owner	Delete Show Detail				
								1/1 < < 1 > > Go				

Figure 4-20 RMON History Settings Window

The fields that can be configured are described below:

Parameter	Description			
Port	Select the port that will be used here.			
Index	Enter the history group table index. The value is from 1 to 65535.			
Bucket Number	Enter the number of buckets specified for the RMON collection history group of statistics. The range is from 1 to 65535. The default value is 50.			
Interval	Enter the time in seconds in each polling cycle. The range is from 1 to 3600.			
Owner	Enter the owner string. The string can be up to 127 characters.			

Click the Add button to add a new entry based on the information entered.

Click the **Delete** button to remove the specified entry.

Click the **Show Detail** button to see the detail information of the specific port.

Enter a page number and click the **Go** button to navigate to a specific page when multiple pages exist.

After clicking the **Show Detail** button, the following window will appear.

RMON History Table
RMON History Table
Index Sample Rec. Octate Rec. DKTe. Broadcast DKTe. Multicast DKTe. Utilization. Undersize DKTe. Oversize DKTe. Fragments. Jabbers CRC. From Collisions. Dron. Event
Dack

Figure 4-21 RMON History Settings (Show Detail) Window

Click the **Back** button to return to the previous window.

RMON Alarm Settings

This window is used to display and configure alarm entries to monitor an interface.

To view the following window, click Management > RMON > RMON Alarm Settings, as shown below:

RMON Alarm Settings			_	_
RMON Alarm Settings				
Index (1-65535) *		Interval (1-2147483647) *		sec
Variable *	N.N.NN	Туре	Absolute 🗸	
Rising Threshold (0-2147483647) *		Falling Threshold (0-2147483647) *]
Rising Event Number (1-65535)		Falling Event Number (1-65535)]
Owner	1-127 chars			
				Add
Total Entries: 0				
Index Interval (sec) Variable T	ype Last Value Rising Threshold	Falling Threshold Rising Event No	. Falling Event No.	Startup Alarm Owner

Figure 4-22 RMON Alarm Settings Window

The fields that can be configured are described below:

Parameter	Description		
Index	Enter the alarm index. The range is from 1 to 65535.		
Interval	Enter the interval in seconds for the sampling of the variable and checking against the threshold. The valid range is from 1 to 2147483648 seconds.		
Variable	Enter the object identifier of the variable to be sampled.		
Туре	Select the monitoring type. Options to choose from are Absolute and Delta.		
Rising Threshold	Enter the rising threshold value between 0 and 2147483647.		
Falling Threshold	Enter the falling threshold value between 0 and 2147483647.		
Rising Event Number	Enter the index of the event entry that is used to notify the rising threshold crossing event. The valid range is from 1 to 65535. If not specified, no action is taken while crossing the ringing threshold.		
Falling Event Number	Enter the index of the event entry that is used to notify the falling threshold crossing event. The valid range is from 1 to 65535. If not specified, no action is taken while crossing the falling threshold.		
Owner	Enter the owner string up to 127 characters.		

Click the **Add** button to add a new entry based on the information entered.

Enter a page number and click the **Go** button to navigate to a specific page when multiple pages exist.

RMON Event Settings

This window is used to display and configure event entries.

To view the following window, click **Management > RMON > RMON Event Settings**, as shown below:

RMON Event	Settings			_		
RMON Event Sett	ings					
Index (1-65535) *						
Description		1-127 ch	ars			
Туре		None	~			
Community		1-127 ch	ars			
Owner		1-127 ch	ars			
						Add
Total Entries: 1						
index D	escription	Community	Event Trigger	Owner	Last Trigger Time	
1	Event				0d:0h:0m:0s	Delete View Logs
						1/1 < < 1 > > Go

Figure 4-23 RMON Event Settings Window

The fields that can be configured are described below:

Parameter	Description
Index	Enter the index value of the alarm entry here. The range is from 1 to 65535.
Description	Enter a description for the RMON event entry. The string is up to 127 characters long.
Туре	Select the RMON event entry type. Options to choose from are None , Log , Trap , and Log and Trap .
Community	Enter the community string. The string can be up to 127 characters.
Owner	Enter the owner string. The string can be up to 127 characters.

Click the Add button to add a new entry based on the information entered.

Click the **Delete** button to remove the specified entry.

Click the View Logs button to see the detail information of the specific port.

Enter a page number and click the Go button to navigate to a specific page when multiple pages exist.

After clicking the View Logs button, the following window will appear.

vent Logs Table		
Event Logs Table		
Event Index: 1		
Total Entries: 0		
Log Index	Log Time	Log Description

Figure 4-24 RMON Event Settings (View Logs) Window

Click the **Back** button to return to the previous window.

Telnet/Web

This window is used to display and configure Telnet and Web settings on the Switch.

To view the following window, click **Management > Telnet/Web**, as shown below:

Telnet/Web		
Telnet Settings		
Telnet State Port (1-65535)	Enabled O Disabled	Apply
Web Settings		
Web State Port (1-65535)	Enabled Disabled 80	Apply

Figure 4-25 Telnet/Web Window

The fields that can be configured in **Telnet Settings** are described below:

Parameter	Description
Telnet State	Select to enable or disable the Telnet server feature here.
Port	Enter the TCP port number used for Telnet management of the Switch. The well- known TCP port for the Telnet protocol is 23.

Click the **Apply** button to accept the changes made.

The fields that can be configured in **Web Settings** are described below:

Parameter	Description
Web State	Select this option to enable or disable the configuration through the web.
Port	Enter the TCP port number used for Web management of the Switch. The well- known TCP port for the Web protocol is 80.

Click the Apply button to accept the changes made.

Session Timeout

This window is used to display and configure the session timeout settings. The outgoing session timeout values are used for Console/Telnet/SSH connections through the CLI of the Switch to the Telnet interface of another switch.

To view the following window, click **Management > Session Timeout**, as shown below:

Session Timeout		
Session Timeout		
Web Session Timeout (60-36000)	180 sec 🔽 Default	
Console Session Timeout (0-1439)	3 min 🔽 Default	
Outgoing Console Session Timeout (0-1439)	0 min 🔽 Default	
Telnet Session Timeout (0-1439)	3 min 🔽 Default	
Outgoing Telnet Session Timeout (0-1439)	0 min 🔽 Default	
SSH Session Timeout (0-1439)	3 min 🗹 Default	
Outgoing SSH Session Timeout (0-1439)	0 min 🗹 Default	Apply

Figure 4-26 Session Timeout Window

The fields that can be configured are described below:

Parameter	Description
Web Session Timeout	Enter the web session timeout value here. The range is from 60 to 36000 seconds. The default value is 180 seconds.
	Select the Default option to use the default value.
Console Session Timeout	Enter the console session timeout value here. The range is from 0 to 1439 minutes. Enter 0 to disable the timeout. The default value is 3 minutes.
	Select the Default option to use the default value.
Outgoing Console Session Timeout	Enter the outgoing console session timeout value here. The range is from 0 to 1439 minutes. Enter 0 to disable the timeout. The default value is 0.
	Select the Default option to use the default value.
Telnet Session Timeout	Enter the Telnet session timeout value here. The range is from 0 to 1439 minutes. Enter 0 to disable the timeout. The default value is 3 minutes.
	Select the Default option to use the default value.
Outgoing Telnet Session Timeout	Enter the outgoing Telnet session timeout value here. The range is from 0 to 1439 minutes. Enter 0 to disable the timeout. The default value is 0.
SSH Session Timeout	Enter the SSH session timeout value here. The range is from 0 to 1439 minutes. Enter 0 to disable the timeout. The default value is 3 minutes.
	Select the Default option to use the default value.
Outgoing SSH Session Timeout	Enter the outgoing SSH session timeout value here. The range is from 0 to 1439 minutes. Enter 0 to disable the timeout. The default value is 0.
	Select the Default option to use the default value.

Click the **Apply** button to accept the changes made.

File System

This window is used to view, manage and configure the Switch file system.

To view the following window, click Management > File System, as shown below:

File System					_
Path	C:				Go
Сору					
Drive	Media Type	Size (MB)	File System Type	Label	
<u>C:</u>	Flash	1015	FFS		

Figure 4-27 File System Window

The fields that can be configured are described below:

Parameter	Description
Path	Enter the path string.

Click the Go button to navigate to the path entered.

Click the **Copy** button to copy a specific file to the Switch.

Click the c: hyperlink to navigate the C: drive

After clicking the c: hyperlink, the following window will appear:

ath		c:/					Go
Prev	vious	Create	Directory	Сору			
Index	Info	Attr	Size (byte)	Update Time	Name		
1	RUN(*)	-rw	15076100	Jan. 19 2021 11:14:30	Run_2_25_018	Boot Up	Rename Delete
2	RUN	-rw	15069796	Apr. 20 2017 15:41:55	R2.25.B013.had	All Boot Up	Rename Delete
3	CFG(*)	-rw	2684	Jan. 21 2021 11:46:55	config.cfg	Boot Up	Rename Delete
4		d	0	Jan. 21 2021 11:47:36	system		Delete
6482892	28 bytes total	(103435673	6 bytes free)				
) -with I	boot up info						

Figure 4-28 File System (Drive) Window

Click the Go button to navigate to the path entered.

Click the **Previous** button to return to the previous window.

Click the Create Directory to create a new directory within the file system of the Switch.

Click the **Copy** button to copy a specific file to the Switch.

Select the All check box to boot up all the switches in the stack.

Click the **Boot Up** button to set a specific runtime image as the boot up image.

Click the **Rename** button to rename a specific file name.

Click the **Delete** button to remove a specific file from the file system.



NOTE: If the boot configuration file is damaged, the Switch will automatically revert back to the default configuration.



NOTE: If the boot image file is damaged, the Switch will automatically use the backup image file in the next boot up.

Click the **Copy** button to see the following window.

File System			
Path	c:/		Go
Copy File			
Source Destination	startup-config	C:/config.cfg	Replace
			Apply Cancel



The fields that can be configured in **Copy File** are described below:

Parameter	Description
Source	Select the type of source file that will be copied here. Options to choose from are startup-config and Source File . Only after selecting the Source File option can the source file path and filename be entered in the space provided.
Destination	Select the type of destination file that will be copied here. Options to choose from are startup-config , running-config , and Destination File . Only after selecting the Destination File option can the destination file path and filename be entered in the space provided. Tick the Replace check box to replace the current running configuration with the indicated configuration file.

Click the **Apply** button to initiate the copy.

Click the **Cancel** button the discard the process.

Reboot Schedule Settings

This window is used to display and configure the reboot schedule settings. Use this window to configure the reboot schedule of the Switch. The reboot schedule must take effect within 30 days. After the reboot schedule has taken effect and the Switch is restarted, it will generate a log message to identify that the Switch has been restarted using the reboot schedule. After a reboot or a shutdown, the reboot schedule will be deleted automatically. If the Switch was manually rebooted or powered off, before the reboot schedule could take effect, the specified reboot schedule will be cancelled.

To view the following window, click **Management > Reboot Schedule Settings**, as shown below:

Reboot Schedule Settings		
Reboot Schedule Settings		
• Time Interval (1-43200)	min	
◯ Time (HH:MM)	18:00	
Date (DD / MM / YYYY)	27/12/2013	
Save Before Reboot		Apply Delete
Reboot Schedule Information		

Figure 4-30 Reboot Schedule Settings Window

The fields that can be configured are described below:

Parameter	Description
Time Interval	Select and enter the reboot schedule time interval value here. The reboot will be initiated after the specified time interval has passed. The range is from 1 to 43200 minutes (30 days).
Time	Select and enter the time at which the reboot should be initiated here. This time uses the 24-hour format, for example, 21:30. If the date was not specified, the reboot will be initiated when the system clock reaches the time specified within the next 24 hours.
Date	Select and enter the date at which the reboot should be initiated here. This date uses the following format: DD/MM/YYYY. For example, 23/12/2015. The reboot schedule can only be initiated within 30 days of configuration.
Save Before Reboot	Select this option to save all configuration changes made before the reboot is initiated.

Click the **Apply** button to accept the changes made.

Click the **Delete** button to remove the specified reboot schedule.

5. Layer 2 Features

FDB	
VLAN	
STP	
Link A	ggregation

FDB

Static FDB

Unicast Static FDB

This window is used to display and configure the static unicast forwarding settings on the Switch.

To view the following window, click L2 Features > FDB > Static FDB > Unicast Static FDB, as shown below:

Unicast Static FDB			
Unicast Static FDB			
Port 🔽 eth1/0/1	VID (1-4094)	MAC Address 00-84-57-00-00-00	Apply
Total Entries: 1			Delete All
VID	MAC Address	Port	
1	00-11-22-33-44-55	eth1/0/6	Delete
		1/1 < <	1 > > Go

Figure 5-1 Unicast Static FDB Window

Parameter	Description
Port/Drop	Allows the selection of the port number on which the MAC address entered resides. This option could also drop the MAC address from the unicast static FDB. Select the port number when selecting the Port .
Port Number	After selecting the Port option, select the port number used here.
VID	Enter the VLAN ID on which the associated unicast MAC address resides.
MAC Address	Enter the MAC address to which packets will be statically forwarded. This must be a unicast MAC address.

The fields that can be configured are described below:

Click the **Apply** button to accept the changes made.

Click the **Delete All** button to delete all the entries found in the display table.

Click the **Delete** button to delete the specified entry.

Enter a page number and click the Go button to navigate to a specific page when multiple pages exist.

Multicast Static FDB

This window is used to display and configure the multicast static FDB settings.

To view the following window, click L2 Features > FDB > Static FDB > Multicast Static FDB, as shown below:

Multicast Static FDB			
Multicast Static FDB			
From Port eth1/0/1	To Port VID (1-4094) eth1/0/1	MAC Address 01-00-00-00-02	Apply
Total Entries: 1			Delete All
VID	MAC Address	Egress Ports	
1	01-00-00-00-02	eth1/0/7	Delete
		1/1	< < 1 > > Go

Figure 5-2 Multicast Static FDB Window

The fields that can be configured are described below:

Parameter	Description
From Port - To Port	Select the range of ports that will be used for this configuration here.
VID	Enter the VLAN ID of the VLAN the corresponding MAC address belongs to.
MAC Address	Enter the static destination MAC address of the multicast packets. This must be a multicast MAC address. The format of the destination MAC address is 01-XX-XX-XX-XX-XX.

Click the **Apply** button to accept the changes made.

Click the **Delete All** button to remove all the entries.

Click the **Delete** button to remove the specific entry.

Enter a page number and click the Go button to navigate to a specific page when multiple pages exist.

MAC Address Table Settings

This window is used to display and configure the global MAC address table settings.

To view the following window, click L2 Features > FDB > MAC Address Table Settings, as shown below:

MAC Address Table Settings					
Global Settings	MAC Address Port Learning Settings	MAC Address VLAN Learning Settings			
Aging Time (0, 10-1000000) Aging Destination Hit	300 sec Enabled Disabled		Apply		

Figure 5-3 MAC Address Table Settings (Global Settings) Window

Parameter	Description
Aging Time	Enter the MAC address table aging time here. This value must be between 10 and 1000000 seconds. Entering 0 will disable MAC address aging. By default, this value is 300 seconds.
Aging Destination Hit	Select to enable or disable the aging destination hit function.

The fields that can be configured are described below:

Click the **Apply** button to accept the changes made.

After selecting the **MAC Address Port Learning Settings** tab option, at the top of the page, the following page will be available.

MAC Address Table Settings						
Global Settings	MAC Addres	s Port Learning Settings	MAC Addres	ss VLAN Learning Settings		
From Port To Port eth1/0/1 eth1/0/1	~	Status Enabled				Apply
	Port				Status	
	eth1/0/1				Enabled	
	eth1/0/2				Enabled	
	eth1/0/3				Enabled	
	eth1/0/4				Enabled	
	eth1/0/5				Enabled	
	eth1/0/6				Enabled	
	eth1/0/7				Enabled	
	eth1/0/8				Enabled	

Figure 5-4 MAC Address Table Settings (MAC Address Port Learning Settings) Window

The fields that can be configured are described below:

Parameter	Description
From Port - To Port	Select the range of ports that will be used for this configuration here.
Status	Select to enable or disable the MAC address learning function on the ports specified here.

Click the **Apply** button to accept the changes made.

After selecting the **MAC Address VLAN Learning Settings** tab option, at the top of the page, the following page will be available.

MAC Address Table Setting	s		
Global Settings	MAC Address Port Learning Settings	MAC Address VLAN Learning Settings	
MAC Address VLAN Learning Setti	ngs		
VID List 3 or 2-5	Status Enabled		Apply
Find MAC Address VLAN Learning			
VID (1-4094)			
			Find Show All
Total Entries: 1			
VID		Status	
1		Enabled	
		1/	1 < < 1 > > Go



The fields that can be configured are described below:

Parameter	Description
VID List	Enter the VLAN ID(s) that will be used in this configuration or display here. A series of VLAN IDs can be entered separated by commas or a range of VLAN IDs can be entered separated by a hyphen.
Status	Select to enable or disable the MAC address learning function on the VLAN(s)

Parameter	Description
	specified here.

Click the **Apply** button to accept the changes made.

Click the **Find** button to locate a specific entry based on the information entered.

Click the Show All button to display all the available entries.

Enter a page number and click the Go button to navigate to a specific page when multiple pages exist.

MAC Address Table

This window is used to view the entries listed in the MAC address table.

To view the following window, click L2 Features > FDB > MAC Address Table, as shown below:

MAC Addre	ss Table		
MAC Address	Table		
Port VID (1-4094)	eth1/0/1		Clear Dynamic by Port Find Clear Dynamic by VLAN Find
MAC Address	00-84-57-00-00-00		Clear Dynamic by MAC Find
Total Entries	:7		Clear All Show All
VID	MAC Address	Туре	Port
1	00-11-22-33-44-55	Static	eth1/0/6
1	00-23-7D-BC-08-44	Dynamic	eth1/0/1
1	00-FF-47-77-70-B8	Dynamic	eth1/0/1
1	10-BF-48-D6-E2-E2	Dynamic	eth1/0/1
1	D0-AE-EC-D9-9E-5E	Dynamic	eth1/0/1
1	F0-7D-68-30-36-00	Static	CPU
1	01-00-00-00-02	Static	eth1/0/7
			1/1 < < 1 > > Go

Figure 5-6 MAC Address Table Window

The fields that can be configured are described below:

Parameter	Description
Port	Select the port number on the Switch here.
VID	Enter the VLAN ID that will be used for this configuration here.
MAC Address	Enter the MAC address that will be used for this configuration here.

Click the Clear Dynamic by Port button to clear the dynamic MAC address listed on the corresponding port.

Click the Clear Dynamic by VLAN button to clear the dynamic MAC address listed on the corresponding VLAN.

Click the Clear Dynamic by MAC button to clear the dynamic MAC address entered.

Click the **Find** button to locate a specific entry based on the information entered.

Click the **Clear All** button to clear all dynamic MAC addresses.

Click the **Show All** button to display all the MAC addresses recorded in the MAC address table.

Enter a page number and click the Go button to navigate to a specific page when multiple pages exist.

MAC Notification

This window is used to display and configure MAC notification.

To view the following window, click L2 Features > FDB > MAC Notification, as shown below:

MAC Notification				· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
MAC Notification Settings	MAC Notification History			
MAC Notification Global Settings				
MAC Address Notification	Enabled Obisable	I		
Interval (1-2147483647)	1	sec		
History Size (0-500)	1]		
MAC Notification Trap State	OEnabled OEnabled	l i		
Тгар Туре	Without VID 🗸			
				Apply
		_	_	
From Port To Po	ort Added Trap	Remove	l Trap	
eth1/0/1 v eth1	/0/1 V Disabled V	Disable		Apply
Port	Added	Тгар	Rem	oved Trap
eth1/0/1	Disab	led	C	isabled
eth1/0/2	Disab	led	C	isabled
eth1/0/3	Disab	led	C	isabled
eth1/0/4	Disab	led	C	isabled
eth1/0/5	Disab	led	C	isabled
eth1/0/6	Disab	led	Г	isabled

Figure 5-7 MAC Notification (MAC Notification Settings) Window

The fields that can be configured are described below:

Parameter	Description
MAC Address Notification	Select to enable or disable MAC notification globally on the Switch
Interval	Enter the time value between notifications. This value must be between 1 and 2147483647 seconds. By default, this value is 1 second.
History Size	Enter the maximum number of entries listed in the history log used for notification. This value must be between 0 and 500. By default, this value is 1.
MAC Notification Trap State	Select to enable or disable the MAC notification trap state.
Тгар Туре	Select the trap type here. Options to choose from are:
	 Without VID - Specifies the trap information without the VLAN ID. With VID - Specifies the trap information with the VLAN ID.
From Port - To Port	Select the range of ports that will be used for this configuration here.
Added Trap	Select to enable or disable the added trap for the port(s) selected.
Removed Trap	Select to enable or disable the removed trap for the port(s) selected.

Click the Apply button to accept the changes made for each individual section.

After selecting the **MAC Notification History** tab, at the top of the page, the following page will be available.

MAC Notification		
MAC Notification S	ettings MAC Notification History	1
Total Entries: 0		
History Index		MAC Changed Message

Figure 5-8 MAC Notification (MAC Notification History) Window

On this page, a list of MAC notification messages will be displayed.

VLAN

VLAN Configuration Wizard

This window is used to start the VLAN configuration wizard.

Create/Configure VLAN

To view the following window, click L2 Features > VLAN > VLAN Configuration Wizard, as shown below:

VLA	N Configuration \	Vizard
VLAN	Configuration Wizard	
۲	Create VLAN	
	VID (1-4094)	
0	Configure VLAN	
	VID (1-4094)	
		Next

Figure 5-9 VLAN Configuration Wizard (Step 1) Window

The fields that can be configured are described below:

Parameter	Description
Create VLAN	Select this option to create a new VLAN.
	• VID - Enter the VLAN ID here. The range is from 1 to 4094.
Configure VLAN	Select this option to configure an existing VLAN.
	• VID - Enter the VLAN ID here. The range is from 1 to 4094.

Click the **Next** button to continue to the next step.

Create VLAN

After selecting the **Create VLAN** option and clicking the **Next** button, the following window will appear.

VLAN Configuration Wizard		_	_			-										-									-		
Create VLAN																											
VID	2																										
VLAN Name	VLAN0002																										
Port	Select All	1	2 3	4	5 6	5 7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28
Tagged	All	0	00	0	0.0	$) \bigcirc$	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	\bigcirc	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Untagged	All	0	00	\bigcirc	0.0) $($	\bigcirc	\bigcirc	0	0	$^{\circ}$	\bigcirc	0	\bigcirc	\odot	\bigcirc	\bigcirc	\bigcirc	\bigcirc	\odot	0						
Not Member	All	۲	• •	\bullet	• •		ullet	۲	ullet	ullet	ullet	ullet	۲	ullet	۲	ullet	ullet	ullet	۲	ullet	ullet	ullet	ullet	ullet	۲	\bullet	$oldsymbol{\circ}$
Native VLAN (PVID)	All																										
VLAN Mode		н	н н	Н	H H	н	Н	н	н	н	Н	н	Н	Н	Н	Н	н	н	н	Н	Н	Н	Н	Н	Н	н	Н
A-Access; H-Hybrid; T-Trunk ; D-Do	t1q Tunnel ; P-F	Private	VLAN(H	lost/P	romis	cuous	/Tru	nk Pi	romis	cuo	us/Tr	unk	Seco	ndar	y)												
Note: The collected member port(a)	will be mandate	r conf	iourod t	o Llub	ind my	ada																					
Note. The selected member pon(s)	will be manualo	ry com	igureu i	о нур	iru me	Jue.																					
Access Mode: The port will be an ur	tagged membe	r of VL	AN.																								
Trunk Mode: The port is either a tag	ged port or an u	intagge	d mem	ber po	rt of it	t's nat	ive V	'LAN	and	can	be a	tagg	ged n	nemb	er of	f othe	er VL	ANs	confi	igure	d.						
Hybrid Mode: The port can be an un	tagged or a tag	ged me	ember o	f all VI	ANs	config	jured	l.																			
Dot1q-Tunnel Mode: The port behaves as an UNI port of a service VLAN.																											
Private VLAN Mode: The port behaves as a Private VLAN port.																											
View Allowed VLAN																			[_	Ba	ck			Арр	oly	
·																				_	_	_			_	_	

Figure 5-10 VLAN Configuration Wizard (Create VLAN) Window

The fields that can be configured are described below:

Parameter	Description
VLAN Name	Enter the name for the VLAN here.
Tagged	Select the switch ports that are tagged members of this VLAN here.
Untagged	Select the switch ports that are untagged members of this VLAN here.
Not Member	Select the switch ports that are not members of this VLAN here.
Native VLAN (PVID)	Select the switch ports that support the native VLAN here.

Click the View Allowed VLAN button view the allowed VLAN settings.

Click the **Back** button to return to the previous step.

Click the **Apply** button to accept the changes made.

After clicking the **View Allowed VLAN** button, the following window will appear.

Allowed VLAN				
Unit 1 Settings				
Port	VLAN Mode	Native VLAN	Untagged VLAN	Tagged VLAN
eth1/0/1	Hybrid	1	1	
eth1/0/2	Hybrid	1	1	
eth1/0/3	Hybrid	1	1	
eth1/0/4	Hybrid	1	1	
eth1/0/5	Hybrid	1	1	
eth1/0/6	Hybrid	1	1	
eth1/0/7	Hybrid	1	1	
eth1/0/8	Hybrid	1	1	
eth1/0/9	Hybrid	1	1	
eth1/0/10	Hybrid	1	1	



Configure VLAN

After selecting the **Configure VLAN** option and clicking the **Next** button, the following window will appear.

/ID	1																											
/LAN Name	default																											
Port	Select All	1	2	3	4 5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	2
Tagged	All	0	0 (0 0	DO		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	ζ
Untagged	All	۲	\odot		•		۲	ullet	۲	۲	ullet	ullet	ullet	0														
Not Member	All	0	\bigcirc	0 0	DС)	0	\bigcirc	0	\bigcirc	\bigcirc	\bigcirc	\bigcirc	\bigcirc	\odot	0	\bigcirc	\bigcirc	0	C								
Native VLAN (PVID)	All	\checkmark	V		/ /		\checkmark	5																				
VLAN Mode		н	н	H I	нн	Н	н	Н	н	н	н	н	н	н	Н	н	н	Н	н	Н	Н	Н	Н	н	Н	н	н	ŀ

Figure 5-12 VLAN Configuration Wizard (Configure VLAN) Window

The fields that can be configured are described below:

Parameter	Description
VLAN Name	Enter the name for the VLAN here.
Tagged	Select the switch ports that are tagged members of this VLAN here.
Untagged	Select the switch ports that are untagged members of this VLAN here.
Not Member	Select the switch ports that are not members of this VLAN here.
Native VLAN (PVID)	Select the switch ports that support the native VLAN here.

Click the View Allowed VLAN button view the allowed VLAN settings.

Click the **Back** button to return to the previous step.

Click the **Apply** button to accept the changes made.

After clicking the **View Allowed VLAN** button, the following window will appear.

Port	VLAN Mode	Native VLAN	Untagged VLAN	Tagged VLAN
eth1/0/1	Hybrid	1	1	
eth1/0/2	Hybrid	्री)	1	
eth1/0/3	Hybrid	1	1	
eth1/0/4	Hybrid	1	1	
eth1/0/5	Hybrid	1	1	
eth1/0/6	Hybrid	1	1	
eth1/0/7	Hybrid	1	1	
eth1/0/8	Hybrid	4	1	
eth1/0/9	Hybrid	1	1	
eth1/0/10	Hybrid	া বা য	1	- P



802.1Q VLAN

This window is used to display and configure the VLAN settings on this Switch.

To view the following window, click L2 Features > VLAN > 802.1Q VLAN, as shown below:

802.1Q V	LAN	_			_	
802.1Q VL/	AN					
VID List	3	or 2-5				Apply Delete
Find VLAN						
VID (1-40	94)					Find Show All
Total Entr	ries: 1					
VID	VLAN Name	Description	Tagged Member Ports	Untagged Member Ports	VLAN Type	
1	default			1/0/1-1/0/26		Edit Delete
					1/1	< < 1 > > Go

Figure 5-14 802.1Q VLAN Window

The fields that can be configured in 802.1Q VLAN are described below:

Parameter	Description
VID List	Enter the VLAN ID list that will be created here.

Click the Apply button to create a new 802.1Q VLAN.

Click the **Delete** button to remove the 802.1Q VLAN specified.

The fields that can be configured in **Find VLAN** are described below:

Parameter De	Description
VID En	nter the VLAN ID that will be displayed here.

Click the Find button to locate a specific entry based on the information entered.

Click the **Show All** button to locate all the entries.

Click the **Edit** button to re-configure the specific entry.

Click the **Delete** button to remove the specific entry.

Enter a page number and click the **Go** button to navigate to a specific page when multiple pages exist.

VLAN Interface

This window is used to display and configure the VLAN interface settings.

To view the following window, click L2 Features > VLAN > VLAN Interface, as shown below:

N	LAN Interface					
_ 1	VLAN Interface					
	Port	VLAN Mode	Ingress Checking	Acceptable Frame Type		
	eth1/0/1	Hybrid	Enabled	Admit-All	Show Detail Edit	
	eth1/0/2	Hybrid	Enabled	Admit-All	Show Detail Edit	
	eth1/0/3	Hybrid	Enabled	Admit-All	Show Detail Edit	
	eth1/0/4	Hybrid	Enabled	Admit-All	Show Detail Edit	
	eth1/0/5	Hybrid	Enabled	Admit-All	Show Detail Edit	
	eth1/0/6	Hybrid	Enabled	Admit-All	Show Detail Edit	
	eth1/0/7	Hybrid	Enabled	Admit-All	Show Detail Edit	
	eth1/0/8	Hybrid	Enabled	Admit-All	Show Detail Edit	
	eth1/0/9	Hybrid	Enabled	Admit-All	Show Detail Edit	
	eth1/0/10	Hybrid	Enabled	Admit-All	Show Detail Edit	

Figure 5-15 VLAN Interface Window

Click the **Show Detail** button to view more detailed information about the VLAN on the specific interface. Click the **Edit** button to re-configure the specific entry.

After clicking the **Show Detail** button, the following page will appear.

v	VLAN Interface Information						
[\	VLAN Interface Information						
	Port	eth1/0/1					
	VLAN Mode	Hybrid					
	Native VLAN	1					
	Hybrid Untagged VLAN	1					
	Hybrid Tagged VLAN						
	Dynamic Tagged VLAN						
	Ingress Checking	Enabled					
	Acceptable Frame Type	Admit-All					
		Back					

Figure 5-16 VLAN Interface (VLAN Detail) Window

On this page, more detailed information about the VLAN of the specific interface is displayed.

Click the **Back** button to return to the previous page.

After click the **Edit** button, the following page will appear. This is a dynamic page that will change when a different **VLAN Mode** is selected. When **Access** was selected as the **VLAN Mode**, the following page will appear.

Configure VLAN Interface			
Configure VLAN Interface			
Port	eth1/0/1	Clone	
VLAN Mode	Access	From Port	To Port
Acceptable Frame	Admit All	eth1/0/1 🔽	eth1/0/1 🔽
Ingress Checking	Enabled Disabled		
VID (1-4094)	1		
			Back Apply

Figure 5-17 VLAN Interface (Access) Window

The fields that can be configured are described below:

Parameter	Description
VLAN Mode	Select the VLAN mode option here. Options to choose from are Access , Hybrid , and Trunk .
Acceptable Frame	Select the acceptable frame behavior option here. Options to choose from are Tagged Only , Untagged Only , and Admit All .
Ingress Checking	Select to enable or disable the ingress checking function.
VLAN ID	Enter the VLAN ID used for this configuration here. This value must be between 1 and 4094.
Clone	Select this option to enable the clone feature.
From Port - To Port	Select the range of ports that will be used in the clone feature here.

Click the **Apply** button to accept the changes made.

Click the **Back** button to discard the changes made and return to the previous page.

When Hybrid was selected as the VLAN Mode, the following page will appear.

Configure VLAN Interface			
Configure VLAN Interface			
Port	eth1/0/1	Clone	
VLAN Mode	Hybrid	From Port	To Port
Acceptable Frame	Admit All	eth1/0/1 🔽	eth1/0/1 🔽
Ingress Checking	Enabled Disabled		
VLAN Precedence	Mac-based VLAN		
Native VLAN	✓ Native VLAN		
VID (1-4094)	1		
Action	Add		
Add Mode	Untagged Tagged		
Allowed VLAN Range			
Current Hybrid untagged VLAN Range	1		
Current Hybrid tagged VLAN Range			
			Back Apply

Figure 5-18 VLAN Interface (Hybrid) Window

The fields that can be configured are described below:

Parameter	Description
VLAN Mode	Select the VLAN mode option here. Options to choose from are Access , Hybrid , and Trunk .
Acceptable Frame	Select the acceptable frame behavior option here. Options to choose from are Tagged Only , Untagged Only , and Admit All .
Ingress Checking	Select to enable or disable the ingress checking function.
VLAN Precedence	Select the VLAN precedence option here. Options to choose from are Mac-based VLAN and Subnet-based VLAN .
Native VLAN	Tick this option to enable the native VLAN function.
VID	After ticking the Native VLAN option the following parameter will be available. Enter the VLAN ID used for this configuration here. This value must be between 1 and 4094.
Action	Select the action that will be taken here. Options to choose from are Add , Remove , Tagged , and Untagged .

Parameter	Description
Add Mode	Select whether to add an Untagged or Tagged parameters.
Allowed VLAN Range	Enter the allowed VLAN range here.
Clone	Select this option to enable the clone feature.
From Port - To Port	Select the range of ports that will be used in the clone feature here.

Click the **Apply** button to accept the changes made.

Click the **Back** button to discard the changes made and return to the previous page.

When Trunk was selected as the VLAN Mode, the following page will appear.

Configure VLAN Interface			
Configure VLAN Interface			
Port	eth1/0/1	Clone	
VLAN Mode	Trunk	From Port	To Port
Acceptable Frame	Admit All	eth1/0/1 🔽	eth1/0/1 🔽
Ingress Checking	Enabled Disabled		
Native VLAN	✓ Native VLAN ○ Untagged Tagged		
VID (1-4094)	1		
Action	None		
Allowed VLAN Range			
Current Allowed VLAN Range			
			Back Apply

Figure 5-19 VLAN Interface (Trunk) Window

The fields that can be configured are described below:

Parameter	Description
VLAN Mode	Select the VLAN mode option here. Options to choose from are Access , Hybrid , and Trunk .
Acceptable Frame	Select the acceptable frame behavior option here. Options to choose from are Tagged Only , Untagged Only , and Admit All .
Ingress Checking	After selecting Trunk as the VLAN Mode the following parameter will be available. Select to enable or disable the ingress checking function.
Native VLAN	Tick this option to enable the native VLAN function. Also select if this VLAN supports Untagged or Tagged frames.
VID	After ticking the Native VLAN option the following parameter will be available. Enter the VLAN ID used for this configuration here. This value must be between 1 and 4094.
Action	Select the action that will be taken here. Options to choose from are All, Add, Remove, Except, and Replace.
Allowed VLAN Range	Enter the allowed VLAN range here.
Clone	Select this option to enable the clone feature.
From Port - To Port	Select the range of ports that will be used in the clone feature here.

Click the **Apply** button to accept the changes made.

Click the **Back** button to discard the changes made and return to the previous page.

MVRP

MVRP Global Settings

This window is used to display and configure the global Multiple VLAN Registration Protocol (MVRP) settings.

To view the following window, click L2 Features > VLAN > MVRP > MVRP Global Settings, as shown below:

MVRP Global Settings	_		
MVRP Global Settings			
Global MVRP State	⊖ Enabled	Disabled	Apply

Figure 5-20 MVRP Global Settings Window

The fields that can be configured are described below:

Parameter	Description
Global MVRP State	Select to globally enable or disable the MVRP function here.

Click the **Apply** button to accept the changes made.

MVRP Port Settings

This window is used to display and configure the MVRP port settings.

To view the following window, click L2 Features > VLAN > MVRP > MVRP Port Settings, as shown below:

IVRP Port Setting	js			_	_	_
MVRP Port Settings —						
From Port eth1/0/1	To Port eth1/0/1	MVRP Status Disabled MVRP Registration Normal	Join Time (100-10000000) 100 centiseconds Restricted Registration Disabled	Leave Time (300-1000000) 300 centiseco	Leave / (1000-1 onds 1000	All Time 0000000) centiseconds Apply
Port	MVRP Status	MVRP Registration	Restricted Registration	Join Time	Leave Time	Leave All Time
eth1/0/1	Disabled	Normal	Disabled	100	300	1000
eth1/0/2	Disabled	Normal	Disabled	100	300	1000
eth1/0/3	Disabled	Normal	Disabled	100	300	1000
eth1/0/4	Disabled	Normal	Disabled	100	300	1000
eth1/0/5	Disabled	Normal	Disabled	100	300	1000
eth1/0/6	Disabled	Normal	Disabled	100	300	1000
eth1/0/7	Disabled	Normal	Disabled	100	300	1000
eth1/0/8	Disabled	Normal	Disabled	100	300	1000
eth1/0/9	Disabled	Normal	Disabled	100	300	1000
eth1/0/10	Disabled	Normal	Disabled	100	300	1000

Figure 5-21 MVRP Port Settings Window

The fields that can be configured are described below:

Parameter	Description
From Port - To Port	Select the switch port or the range of switch ports here.
MVRP Status	Select to enable or disable the MVRP function of the specified port(s) here.
Join Time	Enter the join time here. The range is from 100 to 10000000 centiseconds.

Parameter	Description		
Leave Time	Enter the leave time here. The range is from 300 to 10000000 centiseconds.		
Leave All Time	Enter the leave all time here. The range is from 1000 to 10000000 centiseconds.		
MVRP Registration	Select the MVRP registration method here. Options to choose from are:		
	 Normal - Specifies that all MVRP requests and messages are received and processed. 		
	• Fixed - Specifies that additional MVRP requests and messages are ignored. All existing registrations on the port are retained.		
	 Forbidden - Specifies that all the VLANs, except for VLAN 1, are deregistered on the port. 		
Restricted Registration	Select to enable or disable restricted registration here. When enabled, the creation of a new dynamic VLAN entry is permitted only if there is a static VLAN entry for the VLAN, in which the Registrar Administrative Control value for this port is Normal Registration.		

Click the **Apply** button to accept the changes made.

MVRP Statistics

This window is used to display MVRP statistics.

To view the following window, click L2 Features > VLAN > MVRP > MVRP Statistics, as shown below:

	Find Clear Show All Clear All
Failed Registrations	Last PDU Originator
0	00-00-00-00-00
	Failed Registrations

Figure 5-22 MVRP Statistics Window

The fields that can be configured are described below:

Parameter	Description
Port	Select the switch port here.

Click the Find button to find and display MVRP statistics for the specified port.

Click the Clear button to clear the MVRP statistics from the specified port.

Click the **Show All** button to display MVRP statistics for all the ports.

Click the **Clear** button to clear the MVRP statistics from all the ports.

L2VLAN Interface Description

This window is used to display and configure the Layer 2 VLAN interface description.
To view the following window, click L2 Features > VLAN > L2VLAN Interface Description, as shown below:

L2VLAN Interface Description				_	
Create L2VLAN Interface Description					
L2VLAN Interface	Description 64 chars				Apply
Find L2VLAN Interface Description					
L2VLAN Interface				Find	Show All
Total Entries: 3					
Interface	Status	Administrative	Description		
L2VLAN 1	up	enabled			Delete Description
L2VLAN 2	down	enabled			Delete Description
L2VLAN 3	down	enabled			Delete Description
				1/1 < <	1 > > Go

Figure 5-23 L2VLAN Interface Description Window

The fields that can be configured are described below:

Parameter	Description
L2VLAN Interface	Enter the ID of the Layer 2 VLAN interface here.
Description	Enter the description for the Layer 2 VLAN interface here.

Click the **Apply** button to accept the changes made.

Click the **Find** button to generate the display based on the information entered.

Click the **Show All** button to display all the available entries.

Click the **Delete Description** button to remove the description from the specified Layer 2 VLAN.

Enter a page number and click the **Go** button to navigate to a specific page when multiple pages exist.

STP

This Switch supports three versions of the Spanning Tree Protocol (STP): IEEE 802.1D-1998 STP, IEEE 802.1D-2004 Rapid STP, and IEEE 802.1Q-2005 MSTP. The IEEE 802.1D-1998 STP standard will be familiar to most networking professionals. However, as IEEE 802.1D-2004 RSTP and IEEE 802.1Q-2005 MSTP have been recently introduced to D-Link managed Ethernet Switches, a brief introduction to the technology is provided below followed by a description of how to set up IEEE 802.1D-1998 STP, IEEE 802.1D-2004 RSTP, and IEEE 802.1Q-2005 MSTP.

802.1Q-2005 MSTP

The Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol (MSTP) is a standard defined by the IEEE community that allows multiple VLANs to be mapped to a single spanning tree instance, which will provide multiple pathways across the network. Therefore, these MSTP configurations will balance the traffic load, preventing wide scale disruptions when a single spanning tree instance fails. This will allow for faster convergences of new topologies for the failed instance.

Frames designated for these VLANs will be processed quickly and completely throughout interconnected bridges utilizing any of the three spanning tree protocols (STP, RSTP or MSTP).

A Multiple Spanning Tree Instance (MSTI) ID will classify these instances. MSTP will connect multiple spanning trees with a Common and Internal Spanning Tree (CIST). The CIST will automatically determine each MSTP region, its maximum possible extent and will appear as one virtual bridge that runs a single spanning tree instance. Frames assigned to different VLANs will follow different data routes within administratively established regions on the network,

continuing to allow simple and full processing of frames, regardless of administrative errors in defining VLANs and their respective spanning trees.

Each Switch utilizing the MSTP on a network will share a single MSTP configuration that will have the following three attributes:

- A configuration name defined by an alphanumeric string of up to 32 characters (defined in the **MST Configuration Identification** window in the **Configuration Name** field).
- A configuration revision number (named here as a **Revision Level** and found in the **MST Configuration Identification** window)
- A 4094-element table (defined here as a VID List in the **MST Configuration Identification** window), which will associate each of the possible 4094 VLANs supported by the Switch for a given instance.

To utilize the MSTP function on the Switch, three steps need to be taken:

- The Switch must be set to the MSTP setting (found in the STP Global Settings window in the STP Mode field).
- The correct spanning tree priority for the MSTP instance must be entered (defined here as a **Priority** in the MSTP Port Information window when configuring MSTI ID settings).
- VLANs that will be shared must be added to the MSTP Instance ID (defined here as a VID List in the MST Configuration Identification window when configuring an MSTI ID settings).

802.1D-2004 Rapid Spanning Tree

The Switch implements three versions of the Spanning Tree Protocol, the Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol (MSTP) as defined by IEEE 802.1Q-2005, the Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol (RSTP) as defined by IEEE 802.1D-2004 and a version compatible with IEEE 802.1D-1998. RSTP can operate with legacy equipment implementing IEEE 802.1D-1998, however the advantages of using RSTP will be lost. This section introduces some new Spanning Tree concepts and illustrates the main differences between the two protocols.

Port Transition States

An essential difference between the three protocols is in the way ports transition to a forwarding state and in the way this transition relates to the role of the port (forwarding or not forwarding) in the topology. MSTP and RSTP combine the transition states Disabled, Blocking and Listening used in 802.1D-1998 and creates a single state called Discarding. In either case, ports do not forward packets. In the STP port transition states Disabled, Blocking or Listening or in the RSTP/MSTP port state Discarding, there is no functional difference, the port is not active in the network topology. Table 7-3 below compares how the three protocols differ regarding the port state transition.

All three protocols calculate a stable topology in the same way. Every segment will have a single path to the root bridge. All bridges listen for BPDU packets. However, BPDU packets are sent more frequently, with every Hello packet. BPDU packets are sent even if a BPDU packet was not received. Therefore, each link between bridges is sensitive to the status of the link. Ultimately this difference results in faster detection of failed links, and therefore faster topology adjustment. A drawback of IEEE 802.1D-1998 is this absence of immediate feedback from adjacent bridges.

802.1Q-2005 MSTP	802.1D-2004 RSTP	802.1D-1998 STP	Forwarding	Learning
Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	No	No
Discarding	Discarding	Blocking	No	No
Discarding	Discarding	Listening	No	No
Learning	Learning	Learning	No	Yes
Forwarding	Forwarding	Forwarding	Yes	Yes

RSTP is capable of a more rapid transition to the Forwarding state. RSTP no longer relies on timer configurations and RSTP-compliant bridges are sensitive to feedback from other RSTP-compliant bridge links. Ports do not need to wait

for the topology to stabilize before transitioning to a Forwarding state. In order to allow this rapid transition, the protocol introduces two new variables: the Edge Port and the Point-to-Point (P2P) port.

Edge Port

A port can be configured as an Edge Port if it is directly connected to a segment where a loop cannot be created. An example would be a port connected directly to a single workstation. Ports that are designated as edge ports transition to a forwarding state immediately without going through the Listening and Learning states. An Edge Port loses its status if it receives a BPDU packet, after which it immediately becomes a normal spanning tree port.

P2P Port

A P2P port is also capable of rapid transition. P2P ports may be used to connect to other bridges. Under RSTP/MSTP, all ports operating in full-duplex mode are considered to be P2P ports unless manually overridden through configuration.

802.1D-1998/802.1D-2004/802.1Q-2005 Compatibility

MSTP or RSTP can interoperate with legacy equipment and are capable of automatically adjusting BPDU packets to 802.1D-1998 format when necessary. However, any segment using 802.1D-1998 STP will not benefit from the rapid transition and rapid topology change detection of MSTP or RSTP. The protocol also includes a variable used for migration in the event that legacy equipment on a segment is updated to use RSTP or MSTP.

The Spanning Tree Protocol (STP) operates on two levels:

- On the Switch level, the settings are globally implemented.
- On the port level, the settings are implemented on a user-defined group of ports.

STP Global Settings

This window is used to display and configure the global STP settings.

To view the following window, click L2 Features > STP > STP Global Settings, as shown below:

STP Global Settings				
STP State				
STP State	Disabled OEnabled			Apply
STP Traps				
STP New Root Trap	Disabled O Enabled			
STP Topology Change Trap	Disabled Disabled			Apply
STP Mode				
STP Mode	RSTP 🔽			Apply
STP Priority				
Priority (0-61440)	32768			Apply
STP Configuration				
Bridge Max Age (6-40)	20 sec	Bridge Hello Time (1-2)	2 sec	
Bridge Forward Time (4-30)	15 sec	TX Hold Count (1-10)	6 times	
Max Hops (1-40)	20 times	NNI BPDU Address	Dot1d	Apply

Figure 5-24 STP Global Settings Window

The field that can be configured for **STP State** is described below:

Parameter	Description
STP State	Select to enable or disable the global STP state here.

Click the **Apply** button to accept the changes made.

The fields that can be configured for **STP Traps** are described below:

Parameter	Description
STP New Root Trap	Select to enable or disable the STP New Root Trap option here.
STP Topology Change Trap	Select to enable or disable the STP Topology Change Trap option here.

Click the **Apply** button to accept the changes made.

The fields that can be configured for **STP Mode** are described below:

Parameter	Description
STP Mode	Select the STP mode used here. Options to choose from are MSTP , RSTP , and STP .

Click the **Apply** button to accept the changes made.

The fields that can be configured for **STP Priority** are described below:

Parameter	Description
Priority	Select the STP priority value here. This value is between 0 and 61440. By default, this value is 32768. The lower the value, the higher the priority.

Click the **Apply** button to accept the changes made.

The fields that can be configured for **STP Configuration** are described below:

Parameter	Description
Bridge Max Age	Enter the bridge Maximum Age value here. This value must be between 6 and 40 seconds. By default, this value is 20 seconds. The Maximum Age value may be set to ensure that old information does not endlessly circulate through redundant paths in the network, preventing the effective propagation of the new information. Set by the Root Bridge, this value will aid in determining that the Switch has spanning tree configuration values consistent with other devices on the bridged LAN.
Bridge Hello Time	After selecting RSTP/STP as the Spanning Tree Mode , this parameter will be available. Enter the bridge Hello Time value here. This value must be between 1 and 2 seconds. By default, this value is 2 seconds. This is the interval between two transmissions of BPDU packets sent by the Root Bridge to tell all other switches that it is indeed the Root Bridge. This field will only appear here when STP or RSTP is selected for the STP version. For MSTP, the Hello Time must be set on a port per-port basis.
Bridge Forward Time	Enter the bridge Forwarding Time value here. This value must be between 4 and 30 seconds. By default, this value is 15 seconds. Every port on the Switch spends this time in the Listening state while moving from the Blocking state to the Forwarding state.
TX Hold Count	Enter the Transmit Hold Count value here. This value must be between 1 and 10 times. By default, this value is 6 times. This value is used to set the maximum number of Hello packets transmitted per interval.
Max Hops	Enter the maximum number of hops that are allowed. This value must be between 6 and 40 hops. By default, this value is 20 hops. This value is used to set the

Parameter	Description
	number of hops between devices in a spanning tree region before the Bridge Protocol Data Unit (BPDU) packet sent by the Switch will be discarded. Each Switch on the hop count will reduce the hop count by one until the value reaches zero. The Switch will then discard the BDPU packet and the information held for the port will age out.
NNI BPDU Address	Select the NNI BPDU Address option here. Options to choose from are Dot1d and Dot1ad . By default, this option is Dot1d . This parameter is used to determine the BPDU protocol address for STP in the service provider network. It can use an 802.1d STP address and an 802.1ad service provider STP address.

Click the **Apply** button to accept the changes made.

STP Port Settings

This window is used to display and configure the STP port settings.

To view the following window, click L2 Features > STP > STP Port Settings, as shown below:

STP Port Se	ttings			_		_	_	_	
STP Port Settin	gs								
From Port		eth1/0/1		To Port eth1/0					
0+ (4 00000)	0000 0 0.4-1	eurivori		Otata Enabl		Dent Die	ablad III		
Cost (1-20000	JUUU, U=AUto)			State Enabl	ed 🗸 Guard	Root Dis	abled		
Link Type		Auto	► F	Port Fast Netwo	ork 🔽 TCN F	ilter Dis	abled 🗸		
BPDU Forward	1	Disabled	J 🔽 F	Priority 128	✓ Hello 1	Fime (1-2)		sec	
Loop Guard		Disabled	i 🔽						Apply
Port	State	Cost	Guard Root	Link Type	Port Fast	TCN Filter	BPDU Forward	Priority	Loop Guard
eth1/0/1	Enabled	0/200000	Disabled	Auto/P2P	Edge/Non-Edge	Disabled	Disabled	128	Disabled
eth1/0/2	Enabled	0/200000	Disabled	Auto/P2P	Edge/Non-Edge	Disabled	Disabled	128	Disabled
eth1/0/3	Enabled	0/200000	Disabled	Auto/P2P	Edge/Non-Edge	Disabled	Disabled	128	Disabled
eth1/0/4	Enabled	0/200000	Disabled	Auto/P2P	Edge/Non-Edge	Disabled	Disabled	128	Disabled
eth1/0/5	Enabled	0/200000	Disabled	Auto/P2P	Edge/Non-Edge	Disabled	Disabled	128	Disabled
eth1/0/6	Enabled	0/200000	Disabled	Auto/P2P	Edge/Non-Edge	Disabled	Disabled	128	Disabled
eth1/0/7	Enabled	0/200000	Disabled	Auto/P2P	Edge/Non-Edge	Disabled	Disabled	128	Disabled
eth1/0/8	Enabled	0/200000	Disabled	Auto/P2P	Edge/Non-Edge	Disabled	Disabled	128	Disabled
eth1/0/9	Enabled	0/200000	Disabled	Auto/P2P	Edge/Non-Edge	Disabled	Disabled	128	Disabled
eth1/0/10	Enabled	0/200000	Disabled	Auto/P2P	Edge/Non-Edge	Disabled	Disabled	128	Disabled

Figure 5-25 STP Port Settings Window

The fields that can be configured are described below:

Parameter	Description
From Port - To Port	Select the range of ports that will be used for this configuration here.
Cost	Enter the cost value here. This value must be between 1 and 20000000. This value defines a metric that indicates the relative cost of forwarding packets to the specified port list. Port cost can be set automatically or as a metric value. The default value is 0 (auto). Setting 0 for the external cost will automatically set the speed for forwarding packets to the specified port(s) in the list for optimal efficiency. The default port cost for a 100Mbps port is 200000, a Gigabit port is 20000, and a 10 Gigabit port is 2000. The lower the number, the greater the probability the port will be chosen to forward packets.
State	Select to enable or disable the STP port state.
Guard Root	Select to enable or disable the Guard Root function.
Link Type	Select the link type here. Options to choose from are Auto, P2P, and Shared. A

Parameter	Description
	full-duplex port is considered to have a Point-to-Point (P2P) connection. The port cannot transit into the forwarding state rapidly by setting the link type to Shared . By default this option is Auto .
Port Fast	Select the Port Fast option here. Options to choose from are Network , Disabled , and Edge .
	 In the Network mode the port will remain in the non-port-fast state for three seconds. The port will change to the port-fast state if no BPDU is received and changes to the forwarding state. If the port received the BPDU later, it will change to the non-port-fast state. In the Disable mode, the port will always be in the non-port-fast state. It will always wait for the forward-time delay to change to the forwarding state. In the Edge mode, the port will directly change to the spanning-tree forwarding state when a link-up occurs without waiting for the forward-time delay. If the interface receives a BPDU later, its operation state changes to the non-port-fast state.
	By default, this option is Network .
TCN Filter	Select to enable or disable the TCN Filter option. When a port is set to the TCN filter mode, the TC event received by the port will be ignored. By default, this option is Disabled .
BPDU Forward	Select to enable or disable BPDU forwarding. If enabled, the received STP BPDU will be forwarded to all VLAN member ports in the untagged form. By default, this option is Disabled .
Priority	Select the priority value here. Options to choose from are 0 to 240 . By default this option is 0 . A lower value has higher priority.
Hello Time	Enter the hello time value here. This value must be between 1 and 2 seconds. This value specifies the interval that a designated port will wait between the periodic transmissions of each configuration message.
Loop Guard	Select to enable or disable the Loop Guard feature on the specified port(s) here. The STP Loop Guard feature provides additional protection against Layer 2 forwarding loops (STP loops). An STP loop is created when an STP blocking port in a redundant topology erroneously transitions to the Forwarding state. This usually happens because one of the ports in a physically redundant topology (not necessarily the STP blocking port) no longer receives STP BPDUs. In its operation, STP relies on continuous reception or transmission of BPDUs based on the port role. The designated port transmits BPDUs, and the non-designated port receives BPDUs. When one of the ports in a physically redundant topology no longer receives BPDUs, the STP considers the topology to be loop free. Eventually, an alternate port that was previously a Blocking or Backup port becomes Designated and moves to a Forwarding state. This situation creates a loop.

Click the **Apply** button to accept the changes made.

MST Configuration Identification

This window is used to display and configure the MST configuration identification settings. These settings will uniquely identify an MSTI configured on the Switch. The Switch initially possesses one Common Internal Spanning Tree (CIST) of which the user may modify the parameters for but cannot change or delete the MSTI ID.

To view the following window, click L2 Features > STP > MST Configuration Identification, as shown below:

MST Configuration Identifi	cation	
MST Configuration Identification		
Configuration Name Revision Level (0-65535) Digest	F0:7D:68:30:36:00 0 AC36177F50283CD4B83821D8AB26DE62	Apply
Private VLAN Synchronize		
Private VLAN Synchronize		Apply
Instance ID Settings		
Instance ID (1-64)		
Action	Add VID	
VID List	1 or 3-5	Apply
Total Entries: 1		
Instance ID	VID List	
CIST	1-4094	Edit Delete
		1/1 < < 1 > > Go

Figure 5-26 MST Configuration Identification Window

The fields that can be configured for MST Configuration Identification are described below:

Parameter	Description
Configuration Name	Enter the MST. This name uniquely identifies the MSTI (Multiple Spanning Tree Instance). If a Configuration Name is not set, this field will show the MAC address to the device running MSTP.
Revision Level	Enter the revision level value here. This value must be between 0 and 65535. By default, this value is 0. This value, along with the Configuration Name, identifies the MSTP region configured on the Switch.

Click the **Apply** button to accept the changes made.

In the **Private VLAN Synchronize** section, the user can click the **Apply** button to synchronize the private VLANs.

The fields that can be configured for **Instance ID Settings** are described below:

Parameter	Description
Instance ID	Enter the instance ID here. This value must be between 1 and 64.
Action	Select the action that will be taken here. Options to choose from are Add VID and Remove VID.
VID List	Enter the VID list value here. This field is used to specify the VID range from configured VLANs set on the Switch.

Click the **Apply** button to accept the changes made.

Click the Edit button to re-configure the specific entry.

Click the **Delete** button to remove the specific entry.

Enter a page number and click the Go button to navigate to a specific page when multiple pages exist.

STP Instance

This window is used to display and configure the STP instance settings.

To view the following window, click L2 Features > STP > STP Instance, as shown below:

STP Instance				
Total Entries: 1				
Instance	Instance State	lı	stance Priority	
CIST	Disabled	327	768(32768 sysid 0)	Edit
			1/1	< < 1 > > Go
Instance CIST				
			CIST Global Inf	o[Mode RSTP]
	Bridge Address		F0-7D-68-	30-36-00
Designated Root Address / Priority 00-00-00-00-00 / 0				
Regional Root Bridge Address / Priority 00-00-00-00-00 / 0				
De	esignated Bridge Address / Priority		00-00-00-00	0-00-00 / 0

Figure 5-27 STP Instance Window

The fields that can be configured are described below:

Parameter	Description
Instance Priority	After clicking the Edit button, enter the Instance Priority value here. The range is from 0 to 61440.

Click the Edit button to re-configure the specific entry.

Click the **Apply** button to accept the changes made.

Enter a page number and click the Go button to navigate to a specific page when multiple pages exist.

MSTP Port Information

This window is used to display and configure the MSTP port information settings.

To view the following window, click L2 Features > STP > MSTP Port Information, as shown below:

MSTP Port Informati	on			_	
MSTP Port Information					
Port eth1/0/1	Y				Clear Detected Protocol Find
Instance ID	Cost	Priority	Status	Role	
CIST	200000	128	Forwarding	NonStp	Edit
					1/1 < < 1 > > Go

Figure 5-28 MSTP Port Information Window

The fields that can be configured are described below:

Parameter	Description
Port	Select the port number that will be cleared here.
Cost	After clicking the Edit button, enter the cost value here. This value must be between 1 and 200000000.
Priority	After clicking the Edit button, select the priority value here. Options to choose from are 0 to 240 . By default this option is 0 . A lower value has higher priority.

Click the **Clear Detected Protocol** button to clear the detected protocol settings for the port selected.

Click the **Find** button to locate a specific entry based on the information entered.

Click the **Edit** button to re-configure the specific entry.

Enter a page number and click the **Go** button to navigate to a specific page when multiple pages exist.

Link Aggregation

Understanding Port Trunk Groups

Port trunk groups are used to combine a number of ports together to make a single high-bandwidth data pipeline. The Switch supports up to 32 port trunk groups with up to 12 ports in each group.



Figure 5-29 Example of Port Trunk Group

The Switch treats all ports in a trunk group as a single port. Data transmitted to a specific host (destination address) will always be transmitted over the same port in a trunk group. This allows packets in a data stream to arrive in the same order they were sent.

Link aggregation allows several ports to be grouped together and to act as a single link. This results in a bandwidth that is a multiple of a single link's bandwidth.

Link aggregation is most commonly used to link bandwidth intensive network devices, such as servers, to the backbone of a network.

The Switch allows the creation of up to 32 link aggregation groups, each group consisting of up to 12 links (ports). Each port can only belong to a single link aggregation group.

Load balancing is automatically applied to the ports in the aggregated group, and a link failure within the group causes the network traffic to be directed to the remaining links in the group.

The Spanning Tree Protocol will treat a link aggregation group as a single link. If two redundant link aggregation groups are configured on the Switch, STP will block one entire group; in the same way STP will block a single port that has a redundant link.



NOTE: If any ports within the trunk group become disconnected, packets intended for the disconnected port will be load shared among the other linked ports of the link aggregation group.

This window is used to display and configure the link aggregation settings. To view the following window, click L2 Features > Link Aggregation, as shown below:

Link Aggregation	_					
System Priority (1-65535) 32768 Apply Load Balance Algorithm Source Destination MAC Image enhanced MPLS label Apply System ID 32768,F0-7D-68-30-36-00 Apply						
From Port To Port Group ID (1-32) Mode eth 1/0/1 eth 1/0/1 On Add Delete Member Port Note: Each Channel Group supports up to 12 member ports. For the second seco						
Total Entries: 1						
Channel Group	Protocol	Max Ports	Member Number	Member Ports		
Port-channel1	Static	12	4	1/0/20-1/0/23	Delete Channel Show Detail	

Figure 5-30 Link Aggregation Window

The fields that can be configured for Link Aggregation are described below:

Parameter	Description
System Priority	Enter the system priority value used here. This value must be between 1 and 65535 . By default, this value is 32768 . The system priority determines which ports can join a port-channel and which ports are put in the stand-alone mode. The lower value has a higher priority. If two or more ports have the same priority, the port number determines the priority.
Load Balance Algorithm	Select the load balancing algorithm that will be used here. Options to choose from are Source MAC, Destination MAC, Source Destination MAC, Source IP, Destination IP, Source Destination IP, Source L4 Port, Destination L4 Port, and Source Destination L4 Port. By default, this option is Source Destination MAC.

Click the **Apply** button to accept the changes made.

The fields that can be configured for Channel Group Information are described below:

Parameter	Description
From Port - To Port	Select the list of ports that will be associated with this configuration here.
Group ID	Enter the channel group number here. This value must be between 1 and 32 . The system will automatically create the port-channel when a physical port first joins a channel group. An interface can only join one channel-group.
Mode	Select the mode option here. Options to choose from are On , Active , and Passive . If the mode On is specified, the channel group type is static. If the mode Active or Passive is specified, the channel group type is LACP. A channel group can only consist of either static members or LACP members. Once the type of channel group has been determined, other types of interfaces cannot join the channel group.

Click the **Add** button to add a new channel group.

Click the **Delete Member Port** button, to delete the member port(s) specified from the group.

Click the Delete Channel button to delete the specified channel group.

Click the Show Detail button to view more detailed information about the channel.

After clicking the **Show Detail** button, the following page will be available.

Port Channel			_			_	_	
Port Channel Des	scription							
Port Channel	1							
Description	64 chars							Apply
Poi	rt Sta	tus Adminis	trative		Description			
Port-cha	annel1 u	p enat	led				Delete D	escription
Port Channel Info	ormation							
Port Channel	1							
Protocol	Static							
Dert Channel Det								
Port Channel Det	tall information							
Port	LACP Timeout	Working M	ode	LACP State	Port Priority	Port	Number	
eth1/0/1	None	None		bndl	None	1	None	Edit
Port Channel Nei	ighbor Information							
Port	Partner System ID	Partner PortNo	Partn	er LACP Timeout	Partner Working I	Node	Partner Po	ort Priority
eth1/0/1	None	None		None	None		No	ne
Note:								Back
LACP State:								
bndl: Port is attac	ched to an aggregator and	bundled with other ports.						
hot-sby: Port is in	n a hot-standby state.							
down: Port is dow	wn.							

Figure 5-31 Link Aggregation (Channel Detail) Window

The fields that can be configured are described below:

Parameter	Description
Description	Enter the description for the port channel here. This string can be up to 64 characters long.

Click the **Apply** button to accept the changes made.

Click the **Delete Description** button to delete the description for the port channel.

Click the **Edit** button to re-configure the specific entry.

Click the **Back** button to return to the previous page.

6. Layer 3 Features

ARP IPv6 Neighbor Interface IPv4 Static/Default Route IPv4 Route Table IPv6 Static/Default Route IPv6 Route Table IPv6 Device Monitor Settings

ARP

ARP Aging Time

This window is used to display and configure the ARP aging time settings.

To view the following window, click L3 Features > ARP > ARP Aging Time, as shown below:

ARP Aging Time		
ARP Aging Time		
Total Entries: 1		
Interface Name	Timeout (min)	
vlan1	240	Edit
		1/1 K < 1 > > Go

Figure 6-1 ARP Aging Time Window

Parameter	Description
Timeout	After click the Edit button, enter the ARP aging timeout value here.

Click the **Edit** button to re-configure the specific entry.

The fields that can be configured are described below:

Click the **Apply** button to accept the changes made.

Enter a page number and click the Go button to navigate to a specific page when multiple pages exist.

Static ARP

This window is used to display and configure the static ARP settings.

To view the following window, click L3 Features > ARP > Static ARP, as shown below:

Static ARP	_		_	_	
Static ARP					
IP Address	· · · Hardw	are Address 00-11-22-33-44-	AA		Apply
Interface Name	IP Address	Hardware Address	Aging Time	Туре	
vlan1	10.90.90.90	F0-7D-68-30-36-00	Forever		Edit Delete
					1/1 < 1 > > Go



The fields that can be configured are described below:

Parameter	Description
IP Address	Enter the IP address that will be associated with the MAC address here.
Hardware Address	Enter the MAC address that will be associated with the IP address here.

Click the **Apply** button to accept the changes made.

Click the **Edit** button to re-configure the specific entry.

Click the **Delete** button to remove the specific entry.

Enter a page number and click the Go button to navigate to a specific page when multiple pages exist.

ARP Table

This window is used to display and configure the ARP table settings.

To view the following window, click L3 Features > ARP > ARP Table, as shown below:

ARP Table				
ARP Search				
Interface VLAN (1-4094) Hardware Address	00-11-22-33-44-55	O IP Address O Type All ✓	Mask · · ·	Find
Total Entries: 2				Clear All
Interface Name	IP Address	Hardware Address	Aging Time (min)	Туре
vlan1	10.90.90.1	00-23-7D-BC-2E-18	240	Clear
vlan1	10.90.90.90	A0-59-35-00-00-54	Forever	Clear
			1/1 <	1 > > Go

Figure 6-3 ARP Table Window

The fields that can be configured are described below:

Parameter	Description
Interface VLAN	Enter the interface VLAN ID used here. This value must be between 1 and 4094.
IP Address	Select and enter the IP address to display here.
Mask	After the IP Address option was selected, enter the mask address for the IP address here.
Hardware Address	Select and enter the MAC address to display here.
Туре	Select the Type option here. Options to choose from are All and Dynamic.

Parameter	Description
MGMT	Select this option to display the Management port information.

Click the Find button to locate a specific entry based on the information entered.

Click the Clear All button to clear all dynamic ARP cache.

Click the Clear button to clear the dynamic ARP cache associated with the specific entry.

Enter a page number and click the Go button to navigate to a specific page when multiple pages exist.

IPv6 Neighbor

This window is used to display and configure the IPv6 neighbor settings.

To view the following window, click **L3 Features > IPv6 Neighbor**, as shown below:

IPv6 Neighbor			_	_	_	
IPv6 Neighbor Settings						
Interface VLAN (1-4094)	IPv6 Address	2013::1	MAC Address	11-22-33-44-AA	-FF	Apply
Interface VLAN (1-4094)	IPv6 Address	2013::1			Find	Clear by Interface
Total Entries: 1						Clear All
IPv6 Address	Link-Li	ayer Address	Interface	Туре	State	
2018::1	00-11	-22-33-44-55	vlan1	Static		Delete
				1/*	1 < <	1 > > Go

Figure 6-4 IPv6 Neighbor Window

The fields that can be configured are described below:

Parameter	Description
Interface VLAN	Enter the VLAN interface ID here.
IPv6 Address	Enter the IPv6 address.
MAC Address	Enter the MAC address.

Click the **Apply** button to accept the changes made.

Click the Find button to locate a specific entry based on the information entered.

Click the Clear by Interface button to clear all the dynamic information for the specific interface.

Click the Clear All button to clear all the dynamic IPv6 neighbor information in this table.

Click the **Delete** button to remove the specific entry.

Enter a page number and click the **Go** button to navigate to a specific page when multiple pages exist.

Interface

IPv4 Interface

This window is used to display and configure the IPv4 interface settings.

To view the following window, click L3 Features > Interface > IPv4 Interface, as shown below:

IPv4 Interface				
IPv4 Interface				
Interface VLAN (1-4094)				Apply Find
Total Entries: 1				
Interface	State	IP Address	Link Status	
vlan1	Enabled	192.168.70.123/255.255.255.0 Manual	Up	Edit Delete
			1/1	< < 1 > > Go

Figure 6-5 IPv4 Interface Window

The fields that can be configured are described below:

Parameter	Description	
Interface VLAN	Enter the interface VLAN ID here. This value must be between 1 and 4094.	
Click the Apply button to accept the changes made.		

Onex the Apply button to accept the changes made.

Click the Find button to locate a specific entry based on the information entered.

Click the **Edit** button to re-configure the specific entry.

Click the **Delete** button to remove the specific entry.

Enter a page number and click the Go button to navigate to a specific page when multiple pages exist.

After clicking the Edit button, the following page will be available.

IPv4 Interface Configure		
IPv4 Interface Settings		
Interface	vlan1	Back
Settings		
State Description	Enabled 64 chars	Apply
Primary IP Settings		
Get IP From	Static	
IP Address	10 - 90 - 90 - 90	
Mask	255 · 0 · 0 · 0	Apply Delete

Figure 6-6 IPv4 Interface (Edit) Window

The fields that can be configured are described below:

Parameter	Description
State	Select to enable or disable the IPv4 interface global state.
Description	Enter the description for this entry here. This string can be up to 64 characters long.
Get IP From	Displays Static which means that the IP address can only be configured manually.
IP Address	Enter the IPv4 address for this interface here.
Mask	Enter the IPv4 subnet mask for this interface here.

Click the **Back** button to return to the previous window.

Click the **Apply** button to accept the changes made.

Click the **Delete** button to remove the specific entry.

IPv6 Interface

This window is used to display and configure the IPv6 interface settings.

To view the following window, click L3 Features > Interface > IPv6 Interface, as shown below:

IPv6 Interface			
IPv6 Interface			
Interface VLAN (1-4094)			Apply Find
Total Entries: 1			
Interface	IPv6 State	Link Status	
vlan1	Disabled	Up	Show Detail
			1/1 < < 1 > > Go

Figure 6-7 IPv6 Interface Window

The fields that can be configured in IPv6 Interface are described below:

Parameter	Description
Interface VLAN	Enter the VLAN interface ID that will be associated with the IPv6 entry.

Click the Apply button to accept the changes made.

Click the **Find** button to locate a specific entry based on the information entered.

Click the **Show Detail** button to view and configure more detailed settings for the IPv6 interface entry.

Enter a page number and click the **Go** button to navigate to a specific page when multiple pages exist.

After clicking the **Show Detail** button, the following page will be available.

IPv6 Interface			
IPv6 Interface Settings	Interface IPv6 Address		
Interface	vlan1		
IPv6 State	Disabled 🗸		Back Apply
IPv6 Address Autoconfig			
State	Disabled 🔽	Default	Apply
Static IPv6 Address Settings			
IPv6 Address		EUI-64 Link Local	Apply

Figure 6-8 IPv6 Interface (Detail, IPv6 Interface Settings) Window

The fields that can be configured are described below:

Parameter	Description
IPv6 State	Select to enable or disable the IPv6 interface global state here.

Click the **Back** button to discard the changes made and return to the previous page.

Click the Apply button to accept the changes made.

The fields that can be configured for IPv6 Address Autoconfig are described below:

Parameter	Description
State	Select to enable or disable the automatic configuration of the IPv6 address using stateless auto-configuration here.
	Select the Default option to specify that if the default router is selected on this interface, a default route will be installed using that default router. This option can only be specified on one interface.

Click the **Apply** button to accept the changes made.

The fields that can be configured for Static IPv6 Address Settings are described below:

Parameter	Description
IPv6 Address	Enter the IPv6 address for this IPv6 interface here. Select the EUI-64 option to configure an IPv6 address on the interface using the EUI-64 interface ID. Select the Link Local option to configure a link-local address for the IPv6 interface.

Click the **Apply** button to accept the changes made.

After selecting the Interface IPv6 Address tab option, at the top of the page, the following page will be available.

IPv6 Interface				
IPv6 Interface Settings	Interface	Pv6 Address		
Total Entries: 0				
Address Type			IPv6 Address	

Figure 6-9 IPv6 Interface (Detail, Interface IPv6 Address) Window

Click the **Delete** button to delete the specified entry.

IPv4 Static/Default Route

This window is used to display and configure the default IPv4 route settings.

To view the following window, click L3 Features > IPv4 Static/Default Route, as shown below:

IPv4 Static/Default Route		_			
IPv4 Static/Default Route					
IP Address	· · ·	Mask		Default Route	
Gateway					
					Apply
r					
Total Entries: 1					
IP Address	Mask		Gateway	Interface Name	
0.0.0.0	0.0.0.0		192.168.70.2	vlan1	Delete
				1/1 < <	1 > > Go



The fields that can be configured are described below:

Parameter	Description	
IP Address	This field cannot be configured in the OpenFlow mode.	
	Only the Default Route is supported.	
Mask	This field cannot be configured in the OpenFlow mode.	
	Only the Default Route is supported.	
Gateway	Enter the gateway address for this route here.	

Click the Apply button to accept the changes made.

Click the **Delete** button to remove the specific entry.

Enter a page number and click the Go button to navigate to a specific page when multiple pages exist.

IPv4 Route Table

This window is used to display and configure the IPv4 route table settings.

To view the following window, click L3 Features > IPv4 Route Table, as shown below:

IPv4 Route Table			_			
IPv4 Route Table						
 Show All 						
 Connected 						
						Find
Total Entries: 1						
IP Address	Mask	Gateway	Interface	Distance/Metric	Protocol	Candidate Default
192.168.70.0	255.255.255.0	Directly Connected	vlan1		Connected	-
					1/1 <	< 1 > > Go

Figure 6-11 IPv4 Route Table Window

Parameter	Description
Show All	Select this option to display all IPv4 routes.
Connected	Select this option to display only connected routes.

The fields that can be configured are described below:

Click the **Find** button to locate a specific entry based on the information entered.

Enter a page number and click the Go button to navigate to a specific page when multiple pages exist.

IPv6 Static/Default Route

This window is used to display and configure the default $\ensuremath{\mathsf{IPv6}}$ route settings.

To view the following window, click L3 Features > IPv6 Static/Default Route, as shown below:

IPv6 Static/Default Route	_					_
IPv6 Static/Default Route						
IPv6 Address/Prefix Length	2013::1/64	Default Route				
Interface Name	12 chars					
Next Hop IPv6 Address	3FE1::1					
						Apply
Total Entries: 1						
IPv6 Address/Prefix Length	Next Hop	Interface Name	Distance/Metric	Protocol	Active	
::/0	3FE1::1		1/1	S	No	Delete
				1/1 <	< 1 >	Go

Figure 6-12 IPv6 Static/Default Route Window

The fields that can be configured are described below:

Parameter	Description
IPv6 Address/Prefix Length	This field cannot be configured in the OpenFlow mode.
	Only the Default Route is supported.
Interface Name	Enter the name of the interface that will be associated with this route here.
Next Hop IPv6 Address	Enter the next hop IPv6 address here.

Click the Apply button to accept the changes made.

Click the **Delete** button to remove the specific entry.

Enter a page number and click the Go button to navigate to a specific page when multiple pages exist.

IPv6 Route Table

This window is used to display and configure the IPv6 route table.

To view the following window, click L3 Features > IPv6 Route Table, as shown below:

IPv6 Route Table		_	_	_	
IPv6 Route Table					
Please Select Database					Find
Total Entries: 0 entries, 0 routes					
IPv6 Address/Prefix Length	Next Hop	Interface	Distance/Metric	Protocol	Valid Route Selected Route

Figure 6-13 IPv6 Route Table Window

The fields that can be configured are described below:

Parameter	Description
Connected	Select this option to display only connected routes.
Database	Select this option to display all the related entries in the routing database instead of just the best route.

Click the Find button to locate a specific entry based on the information entered.

Enter a page number and click the **Go** button to navigate to a specific page when multiple pages exist.

IPv6 Device Monitor Settings

This window is used to configure the IPv6 device monitor settings.

To view the following window, click L3 Features > IPv6 Device Monitor Settings, as shown below:

٦	Pv6 Device Monitor Settings		
	IPv6 Device Monitor Settings		
	IPv6 Address	·	
	State	Disabled	
	Interval (10-300)	30 sec	
	Timeout (1-99)	5 sec	
	Retry (0-5)	3	
	Neighbor Cache	clear-target	Apply

Figure 6-14 IPv6 Device Monitor Settings Window

The fields that can be configured are described below:

Parameter	Description
IPv6 Address	Enter the IPv6 address here.
State	Select to enable or disable the IPv6 device monitor.
Interval	Enter the interval for issuing the ping request to detect the target. The range is from 10 to 300.
Timeout	Enter the timout period for waiting a response from the remote device. The range is from 1 to 99.
Retry	Enter the retry counts of ping requests. The range is from 0 to 5.
Neighbor Cache	Select the action when the ping check fails. Options to choose from are:
	 clear-all - Clear all IPv6 neighbor entries on the Switch when the ping check fails. clear-target - Clear the monitored target IPv6 neighbor entry when the ping check fails.

Click the **Apply** button to accept the changes made.

7. Security

AAA
RADIUS
TACACS+
SSH
SSL
SFTP Server Settings
Network Protocol Port Protect Settings

AAA

AAA Global Settings

This window is used to enable or disable the global Authentication, Authorization, and Accounting (AAA) state.

To view the following window, click **Security > AAA > AAA Global Settings**, as shown below:

AAA Global Settir	ngs		
AAA State Settings) Disabled	⊖ Enabled	Apply

Figure 7-1 AAA Global Settings Window

The fields that can be configured are described below:

Parameter	Description
AAA State	Select to enable or disable the global Authentication, Authorization, and Accounting (AAA) state.

Click the **Apply** button to accept the changes made.

Application Authentication Settings

This window is used to display and configure the application authentication settings.

To view the following window, click **Security > AAA > Application Authentication Settings**, as shown below:

oplication Authentication Settings		
pplication Authentication Settings		
Application	Login Method List	
Console	default	Edit
Telnet	default	Edit
SSH	default	Edit
HTTP	default	Edit



Click the **Edit** button to re-configure the specific entry.

cation Authentication Settings				
Application	Login Method List			
Console	default	Apply		
Telnet	default	Edit		
SSH	default	Edit		
HTTP	default	Edit		

Figure 7-3 Application Authentication Settings (Edit) Window

The fields that can be configured are described below:

Parameter	Description
Login Method List	After clicking the Edit button for the specific entry, enter the login method list name used here.

Click the Edit button to re-configure the specific entry.

Click the **Apply** button to accept the changes made.

Application Accounting Settings

This window is used to display and configure the application accounting settings.

To view the following window, click **Security > AAA > Application Accounting Settings**, as shown below:

Application Accounting Settings	_		
Application Accounting Exec Method List			
Application		Exec Method List	
Console			Edit
Telnet			Edit
SSH			Edit
HTTP			Edit
Application Accounting Commands Method List			
Application Console 🗸 Level	1 🗸	Commands Method List 32 chars	Apply
Total Entries: 1			
Application	Level	Commands Method List	
Console	1	method	Delete
			1/1 < < 1 > > Go

Figure 7-4 Application Accounting Settings Window

Click the **Edit** button to re-configure the specific entry.

Application Accounting Settings Application Accounting Exec Method List			
Application		Exec Method List	
Console			Apply
Telnet			Edit
SSH			Edit
HTTP			Edit
Application Accounting Commands Method List — Application Console V Level	1 🗸	Commands Method List 32 chars	Apply
Total Entries: 1			
Application	Level	Commands Method List	
Console	1	method	Delete
			1/1 < < 1 > > Go

Figure 7-5 Application Accounting Settings (Edit) Window

The fields that can be configured in Application Accounting Exec Method list are described below:

Parameter	Description
Exec Method List	After clicking the Edit button for the specific entry, enter the EXEC method list name used here.

Click the **Apply** button to accept the changes made.

The fields that can be configured in Application Accounting Commands Method List are described below:

Parameter	Description
Application	Select the application used here. Options to choose from are Console , Telnet , and SSH .
Level	Select the privilege level used here. Options to choose from are levels 1 to 15.
Commands Method List	Enter the commands method list name used here.

Click the Edit button to re-configure the specific entry.

Click the **Apply** button to accept the changes made.

Click the **Delete** button to remove the specified entry.

Enter a page number and click the Go button to navigate to a specific page when multiple pages exist.

Authentication Settings

This window is used to display and configure the AAA network and EXEC authentication settings.

To view the following window, click **Security > AAA > Authentication Settings**, as shown below:

Authentica	tion Settings					
AAA Aut	nentication Exec					
AAA Authen	tication Enable					
Status	Disabled	▼				
Method 1	Please Select		Method 2	Please Select		
Method 3	Please Select		Method 4	Please Select 🗸		Apply
AAA Authen	tication Login					
List Name	32 chars					
Method 1	none	\checkmark	Method 2	Please Select		
Method 3	Please Select		Method 4	Please Select 🗸		Apply
Total Entries	:1					
N	ame	Method 1	Method 2	Method 3	Method 4	
aa	a_list	radius				Delete

Figure 7-6 Authentication Settings Window

The fields that can be configured in **AAA Authentication Enable** are described below:

Parameter	Description
Status	Select to enable or disable the AAA authentication enable state here.
Method 1 ~ Method 4	Select the method lists that will be used for this configuration here. Options to choose from are:
	 none - Normally, the method is listed as the last method. The user will pass the authentication if it is not denied by previous method authentication. enable - Specifies to use the local enable password for authentication. group - Specifies to use the server groups defined by the AAA group server command. Enter the AAA group server name in the space provided. This string can be up to 32 characters long. radius - Specifies to use the servers defined by the RADIUS server host command. tacacs+ - Specifies to use the servers defined by the TACACS+ server host command.

Click the **Apply** button to accept the changes made.

The fields that can be configured in **AAA Authentication Login** are described below:

Parameter	Description
List Name	Enter the method list name that will be used with the AAA authentication login option here.
Method 1 ~ Method 4	Select the method lists that will be used for this configuration here. Options to choose from are:
	 none - Normally, the method is listed as the last method. The user will pass authentication if it is not denied by previous method's authentication. local - Specifies to use the local database for authentication. group - Specifies to use the server groups defined by the AAA group server command. Enter the AAA group server name in the space provided. This string can be up to 32 characters long. radius - Specifies to use the servers defined by the RADIUS server host command. tacacs+ - Specifies to use the servers defined by the TACACS+ server host command.

Click the **Apply** button to accept the changes made.

Click the **Delete** button to remove the specified entry.

Accounting Settings

This window is used to display and configure the AAA accounting settings.

To view the following window, click **Security > AAA > Accounting Settings**, as shown below:

Accour	ting Settings		_		
AAA	Accounting System	AAA Accounting Exec	AAA A	ccounting Commands	
Default	Disabled	~			
Method	Please Select	✓	Method 2	Please Select	
Method 3	B Please Select	~	Method 4	Please Select 🗸	Apply

Figure 7-7 Accounting Settings Window

The fields that can be configured in AAA Accounting Network are described below:

Parameter	Description
Default	Select to enable or disable the use of the default method list here.
Method 1 ~ Method 4	Select the method lists that will be used for this configuration here. Options to choose from are none , group , radius , and tacacs+ . The none option is only available for Method 1 .

Click the **Apply** button to accept the changes made.

After clicking the **AAA Accounting Exec** tab, the following page will appear.

Accounting Settings					
AAA Accounting Sys	em AAA Accountin	g Exec AAA Acc	counting Commands		
List Name 32 chars					
Method 1 none	~	Method 2	Please Select 🗸		
Method 3 Please S	elect 🔽	Method 4	Please Select 🗸		Apply
Total Entries: 1					
Name	Method 1	Method 2	Method 3	Method 4	
List	radius				Delete

Figure 7-8 Accounting Settings (AAA Accounting Exec) Window

The fields that can be configured in **AAA Accounting Exec** are described below:

Parameter	Description
List Name	Enter the method list name that will be used with the AAA accounting EXEC option here.
Method 1 ~ Method 4	Select the method lists that will be used for this configuration here. Options to choose from are none , group , radius , and tacacs+ . The none option is only available for Method 1 .

Click the **Apply** button to accept the changes made.

Click the **Delete** button to remove the specified entry.

After clicking the AAA Accounting Commands tab, the following page will appear.

Accounting Settings								
	counting System AAA	A Accounting Exec	AAA Accounting Com	mands				
Level	1 💌							
List Name	32 chars							
Method 1	none		Method 2	Please Select	\checkmark			
Method 3	Please Select		Method 4	Please Select	\checkmark	Apply		
Total Entries	Total Entries: 1							
Level	Name	Method 1	Method 2	Method 3	Method 4			
1	List	none				Delete		
					1/1 < <	1 > > Go		

Figure 7-9 Accounting Settings (AAA Accounting Commands) Window

The fields that can be configured are described below:

Parameter	Description			
Level Select the privilege level used here. Options to choose from are le				
List Name	Enter the method list name that will be used with the AAA accounting commands option here.			
Method 1 ~ Method 4	Select the method lists that will be used for this configuration here. Options to choose from are none , group , and tacacs+ . The none option is only available for Method 1 .			

Click the **Apply** button to accept the changes made.

Click the **Delete** button to remove the specified entry.

Enter a page number and click the Go button to navigate to a specific page when multiple pages exist.

Server RADIUS Dynamic Author Settings

This window is used to configure the Switch as an AAA server that allows an external policy server to dynamically send updates to the Switch.

To view the following window, click Security > AAA > Server RADIUS Dynamic Author Settings, as shown below:

Server RADIUS Dynamic Author Settings								
Server RADIUS Dynamic Author Global Settings								
Dynamic Author	Enabled 💌	Port (1-65535)			Apply			
Server RADIUS Dynamic A	Author Settings							
VRF Name		Please Select						
Client IP Address	· · · ·	 Client Host Name 	255 chars					
Server Key Type	Plain Text 🗸	Server Key	254 chars		Apply			
Total Entries: 1								
VRF Name Client Server Key								
		192.168.70.3		*****	Delete			

Figure 9-10 Server RADIUS Dynamic Author Settings Window

The fields that can be configured in Server RADIUS Dynamic Author Global Settings are described below:

Parameter	Description		
Dynamic Author	Select to enable or disable the Switch as an AAA server.		
Port	Enter the port number. The range is from 1 to 65535.		

Click the **Apply** button to accept the changes made.

The fields that can be configured in Server RADIUS Dynamic Author Settings are described below:

Parameter	Description				
VRF Name	Enter the name of the VRF instance here. This name can be up to 12 characters long. Click the Please Select button to select a pre-configured VRF instance that will be used here.				
Client IP Address	Click and enter the IP address of the RADIUS client.				
Client Host Name	Click and enter the host name of the RADIUS client.				
Server Key Type	Select the key type that will be used here. Options to choose from are Plain Text and Encrypted .				
Server Key	Enter the key to be shared between the Switch and a RADIUS client.				

Click the **Apply** button to accept the changes made.

Click the **Delete** button to remove the specified entry.

RADIUS

RADIUS Global Settings

This window is used to display and configure the global RADIUS settings.

To view the following window, click **Security > RADIUS > RADIUS Global Settings**, as shown below:

RADIUS Global Settings		
RADIUS Global Settings		
Dead Time (0-1440) 0	min	Apply
RADIUS Server Attribute Settings		
RADIUS Server Attribute NAS-IP-Address RADIUS Server Attribute Event-Timestamp	Disabled	Apply

Figure 7-11 RADIUS Global Settings Window

The fields that can be configured in RADIUS Global Settings are described below:

Parameter	Description
DeadTime	Enter the dead time value here. This value must be between 0 and 1440 minutes. By default, this value is 0 minutes. When this option is 0, the unresponsive server will not be marked as dead. This setting can be used to improve the authentication processing time by setting the dead time to skip the unresponsive server host entries.
	When the system performs authentication with the authentication server, it attempts one server at a time. If the attempted server does not respond, the system will attempt the next server. When the system finds a server does not respond, it will mark the server as down, start a dead time timer, and skip them in

Parameter	Description
	authentication of the following requests until expiration of the dead time.

Click the **Apply** button to accept the changes made.

The fields that can be configured in **RADIUS Server Attribute Settings** are described below:

Parameter	Description				
RADIUS Server Attribute NAS-IP-Address	Enter the RADIUS server's attribute NAS-IP-Address here.				
RADIUS Server Attribute Event-Timestamp	Select to enable or disable the sending of the RADIUS attribute 55 in accounting packets.				

Click the **Apply** button to accept the changes made.

RADIUS Server Settings

This window is used to display and configure the RADIUS server settings.

To view the following window, click **Security > RADIUS > RADIUS Server Settings**, as shown below:

RADIUS Server Settings								
RADIUS Server Settings								
IP Address	IP Address O IPv6 Address 2013::1							
Authentication Port (0-65535)	Authentication Port (0-65535) 1812		Port (0-65535)	1813				
Retransmit (0-20)	times		55)	5	sec			
Кеу Туре	Plain Text 🗸			254 chars		Apply		
Total Entries: 1								
IPv4/IPv6 Address	Authentication Port	Accounting Port	Timeout	Retransmit	Key			
10.90.90.1	1812	1813	5	2	*****	Delete		

Figure 7-12 RADIUS Server Settings Window

The fields that can be configured are described below:

Parameter	Description			
IP Address	Enter the RADIUS server IPv4 address here.			
IPv6 Address	Enter the RADIUS server IPv6 address here.			
Authentication Port	Enter the authentication port number used here. This value must be between 0 and 65535. By default, this value is 1812. If no authentication is used, use the value 0.			
Accounting Port	Enter the accounting port number used here. This value must be between 0 and 65535. By default, this value is 1813. If no accounting is used, use the value 0.			
Retransmit	Enter the retransmit value used here. This value must be between 0 and 20. By default, this value is 3. To disable this option, enter the value 0.			
Timeout	Enter the timeout value used here. This value must be between 1 and 255 seconds. By default, this value is 5 seconds.			
Кеу Туре	Select the key type that will be used here. Options to choose from are Plain Text and Encrypted .			
Кеу	Enter the key, used to communicate with the RADIUS server, here. This key can be up to 254 characters long.			

Click the **Apply** button to accept the changes made.

Click the **Delete** button to remove the specified entry.

RADIUS Group Server Settings

This window is used to display and configure the RADIUS group server settings.

To view the following window, click **Security > RADIUS > RADIUS Group Server Settings**, as shown below:

RADIUS Group Server Settings									
RADIUS Group Server Settings									
Group Server Name	Group Server Name 32 chars								
 IP Address 	IP Address								
O IPv6 Address	O IPv6 Address 2013::1 Add								Add
Total Entries: 2	Total Entries: 2								
Group Server Name IPv4/IPv6 Address									
Group	10.90.90.1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Show Detail Delete
radius	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	

Figure 7-13 RADIUS Group Server Settings Window

The fields that can be configured are described below:

Parameter	Description
Group Server Name	Enter the RADIUS group server name here. This name can be up to 32 characters long.
IP Address	Enter the group server IPv4 address here.
IPv6 Address	Enter the group server IPv6 address here.

Click the Add button to add a new entry based on the information entered.

Click the Show Detail button to view and configure more detailed settings for the RADIUS group server.

Click the **Delete** button to remove the specified entry.

After clicking the **Show Detail** button, the following page will be available.

RADIUS Group Server Settings							
Group Server Name: Group							
IPv4/IPv6 Address							
10.90.90.16	Delete						
	Back						



Click the **Delete** button to remove the specified entry.

Click the **Back** button to return to the previous window.

RADIUS Statistic

This window is used to view and clear the RADIUS statistics information.

To view the following window, click **Security > RADIUS > RADIUS Statistic**, as shown below:

RADIUS Statistic				
RADIUS Statistic				
Group Server Name Please Select			Clear Clear All	
Total Entries: 1				
RADIUS Server Address	Authentication Port	Accountin	g Port State	
10.90.90.91	1812	1813	3 Up	
			1/1 < < 1 > > Go	
RADIUS Server Address: 10.90.90.91			Clear	
Parameter	Authentication Por	t	Accounting Port	
Round Trip Time	0		0	
Access Requests	0		NA	
Access Accepts	0		NA	
Access Rejects	0		NA	
Access Challenges	0		NA	
Acct Request	NA		0	
Acct Response	NA		0	
Retransmissions	0		0	
Malformed Responses	0		0	
Bad Authenticators	0		0	
Pending Requests	0		0	
Timeouts	0		0	
Unknown Types	0		0	
Packets Dropped	0		0	

Figure 7-15 RADIUS Statistic Window

The fields that can be configured are described below:

Parameter	Description
Group Server Name	Select the RADIUS group server name from this list here.

Click the Clear button to clear the information based on the selections made.

Click the **Clear All** button to clear all the information in this table.

Enter a page number and click the **Go** button to navigate to a specific page when multiple pages exist.

TACACS+

TACACS+ Server Settings

This window is used to display and configure the TACACS+ server settings.

To view the following window, click **Security > TACACS+ > TACACS+ Server Settings**, as shown below:

TACACS+ Server Se	ettings								
TACACS+ Server Settings									
IP Address Port (1-65535) 49 Key Type Plain Text		 ○ IPv6 Address Timeout (1-255) Key 	2013:::1 5 sec 254 chars	Apply					
Total Entries: 1									
IPv4/IPv6 Addres	s	Port	Timeout	Кеу					
10.90.90.1		49	5	*****	Delete				



The fields that can be configured are described below:

Parameter	Description					
IP Address	Enter the TACACS+ server IPv4 address here.					
IPv6 Address	Enter the TACACS+ server IPv6 address here.					
Port	Enter the port number used here. This value must be between 1 and 65535. By default, this value is 49.					
Timeout	Enter the timeout value here. This value must be between 1 and 255 seconds. By default, this value is 5 seconds.					
Кеу Туре	Select the key type that will be used here. Options to choose from are Plain Text and Encrypted .					
Кеу	Enter the key, used to communicate with the TACACS+ server, here. This key can be up to 254 characters long.					

Click the **Apply** button to accept the changes made.

Click the **Delete** button to remove the specified entry.

TACACS+ Group Server Settings

This window is used to display and configure the TACACS+ group server settings.

To view the following window, click **Security > TACACS+ > TACACS+ Group Server Settings**, as shown below:

TACACS+ Group Serve	er Setting	S	_	_	_	_	_	_	
TACACS+ Group Server Sett	ings ———								
Group Server Name									
IPv4 Address									
O IPv6 Address									Add
Total Entries: 2									
Group Server Name	Group Server Name IPv4/IPv6 Address								
Group	10.90.90	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Show Detail Delete
tacacs+	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	



The fields that can be configured are described below:

Parameter	Description
Group Server Name	Enter the TACACS+ group server name here. This name can be up to 32 characters long.
IPv4 Address	Enter the IPv4 address of the TACACS+ group server here.
IPv6 Address	Enter the IPv6 address of the TACACS+ group server here.

Click the **Add** button to add a new entry based on the information entered.

Click the Show Detail button to view and configure more detailed settings for the TACACS+ group server.

Click the **Delete** button to remove the specified entry.

After clicking the **Show Detail** button, the following page will be available.

	ACACS+ Group Server Settings	
[Group Server Name: Group	
	IPv4/IPv6 Address	
	10.90.90.16	Delete
		Back

Figure 7-18 TACACS+ Group Server Settings (Show Detail) Window

Click the **Delete** button to remove the specified entry.

Click the **Back** button to return to the previous window.

TACACS+ Statistic

This window is used to view and clear the TACACS+ statistic information.

To view the following window, click **Security > TACACS+ > TACACS+ Statistic**, as shown below:

TACACS+ Statistic	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
TACACS+ Statistic							
Group Server Name Please Select 🗸							Clear All
Total Entries: 1							
TACACS+ Server Address	State	Socket Opens	Socket Closes	Total Packets Sent	Total Packets Recv	Reference Count	
10.90.90.20/49	Up	0	0	0	0	0	Clear

Figure 7-19 TACACS+ Statistic Window

The fields that can be configured are described below:

Parameter	Description
Group Server Name	Select the TACACS+ group server name from this list here.

Click the first Clear button to clear the information based on the group selected.

Click the Clear All button to clear all the information in this table.

Click the second **Clear** button to clear all the information for the specific entry.

SSH

Secure Shell (SSH) is a program allowing secure remote login and secure network services over an insecure network. It allows a secure login to remote host computers, a safe method of executing commands on a remote end node, and will provide secure encrypted and authenticated communication between two non-trusted hosts. SSH, with its array of unmatched security features is an essential tool in today's networking environment. It is a powerful guardian against numerous existing security hazards that now threaten network communications.

The steps required to use the SSH protocol for secure communication between a remote PC (the SSH client) and the Switch (the SSH server) are as follows:

- Create a user account with admin-level access using the User Accounts window. This is identical to creating any other admin-level User Account on the Switch, including specifying a password. This password is used to logon to the Switch, once a secure communication path has been established using the SSH protocol.
- Configure the User Account to use a specified authorization method to identify users that are allowed to
 establish SSH connections with the Switch using the SSH User Authentication Mode window. There are three
 choices as to the method SSH will use to authorize the user, which are Host Based, Password, and Public Key.
- Configure the encryption algorithm that SSH will use to encrypt and decrypt messages sent between the SSH client and the SSH server, using the SSH Authentication Method and Algorithm Settings window.
- Finally, enable SSH on the Switch using the SSH Configuration window.

After completing the preceding steps, a SSH Client on a remote PC can be configured to manage the Switch using a secure, in band connection.

SSH Global Settings

This window is used to display and configure the global SSH settings.

To view the following window, click **Security > SSH > SSH Global Settings**, as shown below:

SSH Global Settings		
SSH Global Settings		
IP SSH Server State	Disabled	
IP SSH Service Port (1-65535)	22	
SSH Server Mode	V2	
Authentication Timeout (30-600)	120 sec	
Authentication Retries (1-32)	3 times Ap	ply

Figure 7-20 SSH Global Settings Window

The fields that can be configured are described below:

Parameter	Description
IP SSH Server State	Select to enable or disable the global SSH server state.
IP SSH Service Port	Enter the SSH service port number used here. This value must be between 1 and 65535. By default, this number is 22.
Authentication Timeout	Enter the authentication timeout value here. This value must be between 30 and 600 seconds. By default, this value is 120 seconds.
Authentication Retries	Enter the authentication retries value here. This value must be between 1 and 32. By default, this value is 3.

Click the **Apply** button to accept the changes made.

Host Key

This window is used to view and generate the SSH host key.

To view the following window, click **Security > SSH > Host Key**, as shown below:

Host Key		
Host Key Management		
Crypto Key Type	RSA	
Key Modulus	768 🔽 bit	Generate Delete
Host Key		
Crypto Key Type	RSA	
Key pair was generated at	11:04:36, 2018-03-13	
Key Size	768	
Key Data	AAAAB3NzaC1yc2EAAAADAQABAAAAYQCNQxutDmoS	

Figure 7-21 Host Key Window

The fields that can be configured in **Host Key Management** are described below:

Parameter	Description
Crypto Key Type	Select the crypto key type used here. Options to choose from are the Rivest Shamir Adleman (RSA) key type and the Digital Signature Algorithm (DSA) key type.
Key Modulus	Select the key modulus value here. Options to choose from are 360 , 512 , 768 , 1024 , and 2048 bit.

Click the Generate button to generate a host key based on the selections made.

Click the **Delete** button to remove a host key based on the selections made.

The fields that can be configured in **Host Key** are described below:

Parameter	Description
Crypto Key Type	Select the crypto key type used here. Options to choose from are the Rivest Shamir Adleman (RSA) key type and the Digital Signature Algorithm (DSA) key type.

After clicking the Generate button, the following window will appear:

Host Key Management		
Host Key M	anagement	
Result	Generating	
rtooun	oonoraanigin	

Figure 7-22 Host Key (Generating) Window

After the key was successfully generated, the following window will appear.

Host Key Management		
Host Key Ma	nagement	
Result	Success.	

Figure 7-23 Host Key (Generating, Success) Window

SSH Server Connection

This window is used to view the SSH server connections table.

To view the following window, click **Security > SSH > SSH Server Connection**, as shown below:

S	SSH Server Connection					
	SSH Table					
	Total Entries: 1					
	SID	Version	Cipher	User ID	Client IP Address	
	0	V2	aes256-cbc/hmac-sha1	user	10.90.90.14	

Figure 7-24 SSH Server Connection Window

SSH User Settings

This window is used to display and configure the SSH user settings.

To view the following window, click **Security > SSH > SSH User Settings**, as shown below:

SSH User Settings				
SSH User Settings				
User Name	32 chars	Authentication Method	Password 🗸	
Key File	779 chars	Host Name	255 chars	
IPv4 Address	· · · · · ·	IPv6 Address	2013::1	Apply
Total Entries: 1				
User Name	Authentication Method	Key File	Host Name	Host IP
user	Password			
			1/1	< 1 > > Go

Figure 7-25 SSH User Settings Window

The fields that can be configured are described below:

Parameter	Description
User Name	Enter the SSH user's username used here. This name can be up to 32 characters long.
Authentication Method	Select the authentication methods used here. Options to choose from are Password , Public Key , and Host-based .
Key File	After selecting the Public Key or Host-based option as the Authentication Method , enter the public key here.
Host Name	After selecting the Host-based option as the Authentication Method, enter the

Parameter	Description
	host name here.
IPv4 Address	After selecting the Host-based option as the Authentication Method , select and enter the IPv4 address here.
IPv6 Address	After selecting the Host-based option as the Authentication Method , select and enter the IPv6 address here.

Click the **Apply** button to accept the changes made.

Enter a page number and click the Go button to navigate to a specific page when multiple pages exist.

SSL

Secure Sockets Layer (SSL) is a security feature that will provide a secure communication path between a server and client through the use of authentication, digital signatures and encryption. These security functions are implemented through the use of a cipher suite, which is a security string that determines the exact cryptographic parameters, specific encryption algorithms and key sizes to be used for an authentication session and consists of three levels:

- Key Exchange: The first part of the cipher suite string specifies the public key algorithm to be used. This Switch utilizes the Rivest Shamir Adleman (RSA) public key algorithm and the Digital Signature Algorithm (DSA), specified here as the DHE DSS Diffie-Hellman (DHE) public key algorithm. This is the first authentication process between client and server as they "exchange keys" in looking for a match and therefore authentication to be accepted to negotiate encryptions on the following level.
- Encryption: The second part of the cipher suite that includes the encryption used for encrypting the messages sent between client and host. The Switch supports two types of cryptology algorithms:
 - Stream Ciphers There are two types of stream ciphers on the Switch, RC4 with 40-bit keys and RC4 with 128-bit keys. These keys are used to encrypt messages and need to be consistent between client and host for optimal use.
 - CBC Block Ciphers CBC refers to Cipher Block Chaining, which means that a portion of the previously encrypted block of encrypted text is used in the encryption of the current block. The Switch supports the 3DES EDE encryption code defined by the Data Encryption Standard (DES) and the Advanced Encryption Standard (AES) to create the encrypted text.
- Hash Algorithm: This part of the cipher suite allows the user to choose a message digest function which will determine a Message Authentication Code. This Message Authentication Code will be encrypted with a sent message to provide integrity and prevent against replay attacks. The Switch supports three hash algorithms, MD5 (Message Digest 5), SHA (Secure Hash Algorithm), and SHA256.

These three parameters are uniquely assembled in four choices on the Switch to create a three-layered encryption code for secure communication between the server and the client. The user may implement any one or combination of the cipher suites available, yet different cipher suites will affect the security level and the performance of the secured connection. The information included in the cipher suites is not included with the Switch and requires downloading from a third source in a file form called a certificate. This function of the Switch cannot be executed without the presence and implementation of the certificate file and can be downloaded to the Switch by utilizing a TFTP server or the Switch file system. The Switch supports TLS 1.0, TLS 1.1, and TLS 1.2. Other versions of SSL may not be compatible with this Switch and may cause problems upon authentication and transfer of messages from client to server.

When the SSL function has been enabled, the web will become disabled. To manage the Switch through the web based management while utilizing the SSL function, the web browser must support SSL encryption and the header of the URL must begin with https:// (Ex. https://xx.xx.xx). Any other method will result in an error and no access can be authorized for the web-based management.

Users can download a certificate file for the SSL function on the Switch from a TFTP server. The certificate file is a data record used for authenticating devices on the network. It contains information on the owner, keys for authentication and digital signatures. Both the server and the client must have consistent certificate files for optimal use of the SSL function. Currently, the Switch comes with a certificate pre-loaded though the user may need to download more, depending on user circumstances.

SSL Global Settings

This window is used to display and configure the global SSL settings.
To view the following window, click **Security > SSL > SSL Global Settings**, as shown below:

SSL Global Settings		
SSL Global Settings		
SSL Status Service Policy	O Enabled O Disabled 32 chars	Apply
Import File		
File Select Destination File Name Note: You can access the File Sys	Certificate O Private Key Browse (The file name range is 1-32 chars.) 32 chars tem page to manage these imported files.	Apply
SSL Self-signed Certificate		
Self-signed Certificate		Generate

Figure 7-26 SSL Global Settings Window

The fields that can be configured in **SSL Global Settings** are described below:

Parameter	Description
SSL Status	Select to enable or disable the global SSL status here.
Service Policy	Enter the service policy name here. This name can be up to 32 characters long.

Click the **Apply** button to accept the changes made.

The fields that can be configured in Import File are described below:

Parameter	Description
File Select	Select the file type that will be loaded here. Options to choose from are Certificate and Private Key . After selecting the file type, browse to the appropriate file, located on the local computer, by pressing the Browse button.
Destination File Name	Enter the destination file name used here. This name can be up to 32 characters long.

Click the **Apply** button to accept the changes made.

Click the **Generate** button in the **SSL-Self-signed Certificate** section to generate a new self-signed certificate, regardless if there is a built-in self-signed certificate or not. The certificate generated does not affect the user-downloaded certificates.

Crypto PKI Trustpoint

This window is used to display and configure the crypto PKI trust point settings.

To view the following window, click **Security > SSL > Crypto PKI Trustpoint**, as shown below:

Crypto PKI T	rustpoint					
Crypto PKI Trust	tpoint					
Trustpoint	32 0	chars			[Apply Find
Trustpoint	32 c	chars				
File System F	Path e.g.:	:c:/cacert	Password	64 chars		
O TFTP Server	Path e.g.	:ip/name	Туре	Local	~	Apply
Total Entries: 1						
Primary	Trustpoint Name	CA		Local Certificate	Local Private	Кеу
	trustpoint					Delete

Figure 7-27 Crypto PKI Trustpoint Window

The fields that can be configured are described below:

Parameter	Description		
Trustpoint	Enter the name of the trust-point that is associated with the imported certificates and key pairs here. This name can be up to 32 characters long.		
File System Path	Enter the file system path for certificates and key pairs here.		
Password	Enter the encrypted password phrase that is used to undo encryption when the private keys are imported here. The password phrase is a string of up to 64 characters. If the password phrase is not specified, the NULL string will be used.		
TFTP Server Path	Enter the TFTP server path here.		
Туре	Select the type of certificate that will be imported here. Options to choose from are Both , CA , and Local .		
	 Selecting Both specifies to import the CA certificate, local certificate and key pairs. Selecting CA specifies to import the CA certificate only. Selecting Local specifies to import local certificate and key pairs only. 		

Click the **Apply** button to accept the changes made.

Click the Find button to locate a specific entry based on the information entered.

Click the **Delete** button to remove the specified entry.

SSL Service Policy

This window is used to display and configure the SSL service policy settings.

To view the following window, click **Security > SSL > SSL Service Policy**, as shown below:

SSL Service Folicy		
SSL Service Policy		
Policy Name	32 chars Apply Find	
Policy Name	32 chars	
Version	TLS 1.0 TLS 1.1 TLS 1.1	
Session Cache Timeout (60-86400)	600 sec	
Secure Trustpoint	32 chars	
Cipher Suites	DHE_DSS_WITH_3DES_EDE_CBC_SHA RSA_WITH_3DES_EDE_CBC_SHA RSA_WITH_RC4_128_SHA RSA_EXPORT_WITH_RC4_0_MD5 RSA_WITH_RC4_128_MD5 RSA_WITH_AC4_128_OBC_SHA RSA_WITH_AES_128_CBC_SHA RSA_WITH_AES_128_CBC_SHA RSA_WITH_AES_128_CBC_SHA RSA_WITH_AES_128_CBC_SHA256 RSA_WITH_AES_256_CBC_SHA256	
	DHE_DSS_WITH_AES_256_CBC_SHA DHE_RSA_WITH_AES_256_CBC_SHA Apply	
Total Entries: 1		
Policy Name Version	Cipher Suites Session Cache Timeout (sec) Secure Trustpoint	
Policy TLS 1.0,TLS 1.1 D	IE_DSS_WITH_3DES_ED 600 Edit Delete]

Figure 7-28 SSL Service Policy Window

Parameter	Description
Policy Name	Enter the SSL service policy name here. This name can be up to 32 characters long.
Version	Select the Transport Layer Security (TLS) version here. Options to choose from are TLS 1.0 , TLS 1.1 , and TLS 1.2 .
Session Cache Timeout	Enter the session cache timeout value used here. This value must be between 60 and 86400 seconds. By default, this value is 600 seconds.
Secure Trustpoint	Enter the secure trust point name here. This name can be up to 32 characters long.
Cipher Suites	Select the cipher suites that will be associated with this profile here.

The fields that can be configured are described below:

Click the **Apply** button to accept the changes made.

Click the **Find** button to locate a specific entry based on the information entered.

Click the **Edit** button to re-configure the specific entry.

Click the **Delete** button to remove the specified entry.

SFTP Server Settings

This window is used to display and configure the Secure File Transfer Protocol (SFTP) server settings. SFTP is a remotely secure file transfer protocol over a reliable data stream. Because SFTP itself does not provide authentication and security, the SFTP server runs as a sub-system of the SSH server.



NOTE: Only IPv4 SFTP servers are supported.

To view the following window, click **Security > SFTP Server Settings**, as shown below:

SFTP Server Settings		_
SFTP Server Settings		
SFTP Server	Enabled Isabled	
Idle Timeout (30-600)	120 sec	
Protocol Version	3	Apply

Figure 7-29 SFTP Server Settings Window

The fields that can be configured are described below:

Parameter	Description
SFTP Server	Select to globally enable or disable the SFTP server feature here.
Idle Timeout	Enter the idle timeout value here. If the SFTP server detects no operation after the duration of the idle timer for a specific SFTP session, the Switch will close this SFTP session. The range is from 30 to 600 seconds. By default, this value is 120 seconds.

Click the **Apply** button to accept the changes made.

Network Protocol Port Protect Settings

This window is used to display and configure the network protocol port protection settings.

To view the following window, click Security > Network Protocol Port Protect Settings, as shown below:

twork Protocol Port Protect Settings			
twork Protocol Port Protect Settings			
-	~ - · · · ·		
CP Port Protect State	 Enabled 	ODIsabled	
IDP Port Protect State	 Enabled 	O Disabled	
			Apply

Figure 7-30 Network Protocol Port Protect Settings Window

The fields that can be configured are described below:

Parameter	Description
TCP Port Protect State	Select to enable or disable the TCP port network protocol protection function here.
UDP Port Protect State	Select to enable or disable the UDP port network protocol protection function here.

Click the **Apply** button to accept the changes made.

8. **OAM**

Cable Diagnostics DDM

Cable Diagnostics

The cable diagnostics feature is designed primarily for administrators or customer service representatives to verify and test copper cables; it can rapidly determine the quality of the cables and the types of error.

To view the following window, click **OAM > Cable Diagnostics**, as shown below:

Cable Diagnostics					
Cable Diagnostics					
From Port eth1/0/1	To Port eth1/0/1	V			Test
					Clear All
Port	Туре	Link Status	Test Result	Cable Length (M)	
eth1/0/1	1000BASE-T	Link Up	(OK)	-	Clear
eth1/0/2	1000BASE-T	Link Down	-	-	Clear
eth1/0/3	1000BASE-T	Link Down	-	-	Clear
eth1/0/4	1000BASE-T	Link Down	-	-	Clear
eth1/0/5	1000BASE-T	Link Down	-	-	Clear
eth1/0/6	1000BASE-T	Link Down	-	-	Clear
eth1/0/7	1000BASE-T	Link Down	-	-	Clear
eth1/0/8	1000BASE-T	Link Down	-	-	Clear
eth1/0/9	1000BASE-T	Link Down	-	-	Clear
eth1/0/10	1000BASE-T	Link Down	-	-	Clear

Figure 8-1 Cable Diagnostics Window

The fields that can be configured are described below:

Parameter	Description
From Port - To Port	Select the appropriate port range used for the configuration here.

Click the **Test** button to test the specific port.

Click the Clear button to clear all the information for the specific port.

Click the Clear All button to clear all the information in this table.



NOTE: Cable diagnostic function limitations. Cable length detection is only supported on GE ports.



NOTE: The maximum cable diagnosis length is 120 meters.



NOTE: The deviation of cable length detection is about 5 meters for GE ports.

Fault messages:

- **Open** This pair is left open.
- Short Two lines of this pair is shorted.
- **CrossTalk** Lines of this pair is short with lines in other pairs.
- **Unknown** The diagnosis does not obtain the cable status, please try again.
- NA No cable was found, maybe it's because cable is out of diagnosis specification or the quality is too bad.

DDM

This folder contains windows that perform Digital Diagnostic Monitoring (DDM) functions on the Switch. There are windows that allow the user to view the digital diagnostic monitoring status of SFP/SFP+ modules inserting to the Switch and to configure alarm settings, warning settings, temperature threshold settings, voltage threshold settings, bias current threshold settings, Tx power threshold settings, and Rx power threshold settings.

DDM Settings

The window is used to view and configure the action that will occur for specific ports when an exceeding alarm threshold or warning threshold event is encountered.

To view the following window, click **OAM > DDM > DDM Settings**, as shown below:

DDW Settings		
DDM Global Settings		
Transceiver Monitoring Traps Alarm Disabled Disabled 	 Enabled Enabled 	Apply
DDM Shutdown Settings		
From Port To Port eth1/0/1	State S Disabled V	hutdown None Apply
Port	State	Shutdown
eth1/0/21	Disabled	None
eth1/0/22	Disabled	None
eth1/0/23	Disabled	None
Guinor23	Dicabiod	NOTE
eth1/0/24	Disabled	None
eth1/0/24 eth1/0/25	Disabled Disabled	None None
eth1/0/24 eth1/0/25 eth1/0/26	Disabled Disabled Disabled Disabled	None None None None
eth1/0/24 eth1/0/25 eth1/0/26 eth1/0/27	Disabled Disabled Disabled Disabled Disabled	None None None None None None None

Figure 8-2 DDM Settings Window

The fields that can be configured in **DDM Global Settings** are described below:

Parameter	Description
Transceiver Monitoring Traps Alarm	Select to enable or disable the transceiver monitoring traps alarm feature here.
Transceiver Monitoring Traps Warning	Select to enable or disable the transceiver monitoring traps warning feature here.

Click the **Apply** button to accept the changes made.

The fields that can be configured in **DDM Shutdown Settings** are described below:

Parameter	Description					
From Port - To Port	Select the appropriate port range used for the configuration here.					
State	Use the drop-down menu to enable or disable the DDM state.					
Shutdown	Specify whether to shut down the port, when the operating parameter exceeds the Alarm or Warning threshold.					
	 Alarm - Shutdown the port when the configured alarm threshold range is exceeded. Warning - Shutdown the port when the configured warning threshold range is exceeded. None - The port will never shutdown regardless if the threshold ranges are exceeded or not. This is the default. 					

Click the Apply button to accept the changes made.

DDM Temperature Threshold Settings

This window is used to display and configure the DDM Temperature Threshold Settings for specific ports on the Switch.

To view the following window, click **OAM > DDM > DDM Temperature Threshold Settings**, as shown below:



Figure 8-3 DDM Temperature Threshold Settings Window

The fields that can be configured are described below:

Parameter	Description
Port	Select the port used for the configuration here.
Action	Select the action that will be taken here. Options to choose from are Add and Delete .
Туре	Select the type of temperature threshold. Options to choose from are Low Alarm, Low Warning, High Alarm, and High Warning.
Value	Enter the threshold value. This value must be between -128 and 127.996 °C.

Click the **Apply** button to accept the changes made.

DDM Voltage Threshold Settings

This window is used to display and configure the DDM Voltage Threshold Settings for specific ports on the Switch.

To view the following window, click **OAM > DDM > DDM Voltage Threshold Settings**, as shown below:

ort	Action	Type Value	(0-6.55)		
eth1/0/1 ✓ Add ✓ V Apply					
Port	Current	High Alarm (V)	High Warning (V)	Low Warning (V)	Low Alarm (V)
				0.000	2 000
eth1/0/21	3.366	3.700	3.600	3.000	2.900

Figure 8-4 DDM Voltage Threshold Settings Window

The fields that can be configured are described below:

Parameter	Description
Port	Select the port used for the configuration here.
Action	Select the action that will be taken here. Options to choose from are Add and Delete .
Туре	Select the type of voltage threshold. Options to choose from are Low Alarm, Low Warning, High Alarm, and High Warning.
Value	Enter the threshold value. This value must be between 0 and 6.55 Volt.

Click the **Apply** button to accept the changes made.

DDM Bias Current Threshold Settings

This window is used to display and configure the threshold of the bias current for specific ports on the Switch.

To view the following window, click OAM > DDM > DDM Bias Current Threshold Settings, as shown below:

rt	Action	Type Value	(0-131)			
eth1/0/1 🗸 Add V Low Alarm V mA Apply						
Port	Current	High Alarm (mA)	High Warning (mA)	Low Warning (mA)	Low Alarm (mA)	
eth1/0/21	7.971	11.800	10.800	5.000	4.000	
		40.000	40.000	E 000	4.000	

Figure 8-5 DDM Bias Current Threshold Settings Window

The fields that can be configured are described below:

Parameter	Description
Port	Select the port used for the configuration here.
Action	Select the action that will be taken here. Options to choose from are Add and

Parameter	Description
	Delete.
Туре	Select the type of bias current threshold. Options to choose from are Low Alarm , Low Warning , High Alarm , and High Warning .
Value	Enter the threshold value. This value must be between 0 and 131 mA.

Click the **Apply** button to accept the changes made.

DDM TX Power Threshold Settings

This window is used to display and configure the threshold of TX power for specific ports on the Switch.

To view the following window, click **OAM > DDM > DDM TX Power Threshold Settings**, as shown below:

ort th1/0/1	Act Ad	ion Id 🔽	Type Low Alarm	Po\	wer Unit	Value (0-	·6.5535)	۱W		Apply
Current High Alarm High Warning Low Warning Low Alarm										
	mW	dBm	m₩	dBm	mW	dBm	mW	dBm	mW	dBm
		2 422	0.832	-0.800	0.661	-1.800	0.316	-5.000	0.251	-6.000
eth1/0/21	0.571	-2.432								

Figure 8-6 DDM TX Power Threshold Settings Window

The fields that can be configured are described below:

Parameter	Description			
Port	Select the port used for the configuration here.			
Action	Select the action that will be taken here. Options to choose from are Add and Delete .			
Туре	Select the type of TX power threshold. Options to choose from are Low Alarm , Low Warning , High Alarm , and High Warning .			
Power Unit	Select the power unit here. Options to choose from are mW and dBm .			
Value	Enter the threshold value either in mW or dBm here.			
	 When selecting mW in the Power Unit drop-down list, this value must be between 0 and 6.5535. When selecting dBm in the Power Unit drop-down list, this value must be between -40 and 8.1647. 			

Click the **Apply** button to accept the changes made.

DDM RX Power Threshold Settings

This window is used to display and configure the threshold of RX power for specific ports on the Switch.

To view the following window, click **OAM > DDM > DDM RX Power Threshold Settings**, as shown below:

ort th1/0/1 🔽	Action	Type Low Alarm 🔽	Power Ur mW	nit	Value (0-	-6.5535)	mW			Apply
Port	Cu	rent	High	Alarm	High V	Warning	Low	Warning	Low	r Alarm
	mW	dBm	mW	dBm	mW	dBm	mW	dBm	mW	dBm
			1 000	0.000	0.794	-1.000	0.016	-18.013	0.010	-20.000
eth1/0/21	0.000	-	1.000							

Figure 8-7 DDM RX Power Threshold Settings Window

The fields that can be configured are described below:

Parameter	Description	
Port	Select the port used for the configuration here.	
Action	Select the action that will be taken here. Options to choose from are Add and Delete .	
Туре	Select the type of RX power threshold. Options to choose from are Low Alarm, Low Warning, High Alarm, and High Warning.	
Power Unit	Select the power unit here. Options to choose from are mW and dBm .	
Value	Enter the threshold value either in mW or dBm here.	
	 When selecting mW in the Power Unit drop-down list, this value must be between 0 and 6.5535. When selecting dBm in the Power Unit drop-down list, this value must be between -40 and 8.1647. 	

Click the **Apply** button to accept the changes made.

DDM Status Table

This window is used to display the current operating digital diagnostic monitoring parameters and their values on the SFP module for specified ports.

To view the following window, click **OAM > DDM > DDM Status Table**, as shown below:

	_						
otal Entries	: 2						
Port	ort Temperature (Celsius)	nperature (Celsius) Voltage (V) Bias Current (mA)		Power	RX P0	wer	
				mW	dBm	mW	dBm
eth1/0/21	32.473	3.366	7.965	0.568	-2.455	0.000	-
eth1/0/22	30.858	3.370	7.398	0.627	-2.025	0.000	

Figure 8-8 DDM Status Table Window

9. Monitoring

Utilization Statistics Device Environment External Alarm Settings

Utilization

Port Utilization

This window is used to view the port utilization table.

To view the following window	click Monitoring	Itilization > Por	rt Utilization	as shown below.
TO VIEW LITE TOHOWING WINDOW,	click monitoring -		t Otinzation,	as shown below.

Port Utilization	Port Utilization				
Port Utilization					
From Port eth1/0/1	To Port eth1/0/1		Find Refresh		
Port	TX (packets/sec)	RX (packets/sec)	Utilization		
eth1/0/1	0	0	0		
eth1/0/2	0	0	0		
eth1/0/3	0	0	0		
eth1/0/4	0	0	0		
eth1/0/5	0	0	0		
eth1/0/6	0	0	0		
eth1/0/7	0	0	0		
eth1/0/8	0	0	0		

Figure 9-1 Port Utilization Window

The fielde	that aan	he configure	d ara daaarihad	holour
The neids	inai can	be connoured	o are described	Delow.

Parameter	Description
From Port - To Port	Select the range of ports that will be used here.

Click the **Find** button to display entries in the table based on the information entered/selected.

Click the **Refresh** button to refresh the information displayed in the table.

History Utilization

This window is used to view the memory, CPU and port history utilization.

To view the following window, click **Monitoring > Utilization > History Utilization**, as shown below:

History Utilization				
History Utilization				
Type Time Based Memory 15 Minutes	Slot Index		Find	
Туре	Start Time	End Time	Utilization	
Memory	24 Aug 2018 14:15:56	24 Aug 2018 14: 0:56	37%	
Memory	24 Aug 2018 14: 0:56	24 Aug 2018 13:45:56	37%	
Memory	24 Aug 2018 13:45:56	24 Aug 2018 13:30:56	37%	
Memory	24 Aug 2018 13:30:56	24 Aug 2018 13:15:56	37%	
-	-	-		

Figure 9-2 History Utilization (Memory) Window

After selecting CPU as the Type, the following window will appear:

History Utilization			
History Utilization			
TypeTime BasedCPUImage: Second sec	Slot Index		Find
Туре	Start Time	End Time	Utilization
CPU	24 Aug 2018 14:16:16	24 Aug 2018 14: 1:16	13%
CPU	24 Aug 2018 14: 1:16	24 Aug 2018 13:46:16	13%
CPU	24 Aug 2018 13:46:16	24 Aug 2018 13:31:16	13%
CPU	24 Aug 2018 13:31:16	24 Aug 2018 13:16:16	13%
CPU	24 Aug 2018 13:16:16	24 Aug 2018 13: 1:16	13%

Figure 9-3 History Utilization (CPU) Window

After selecting **Port** as the **Type**, the following window will appear:

History Utilization			
History Utilization			
Type From Port Port eth1/0/1	To Port Time Ba	sed Slot Index utes	Find
Port	Start Time	End Time	Utilization
eth1/0/1	24 Aug 2018 14:16:40	24 Aug 2018 14: 1:40	0%
eth1/0/1	24 Aug 2018 14: 1:40	24 Aug 2018 13:46:40	0%
eth1/0/1	24 Aug 2018 13:46:40	24 Aug 2018 13:31:40	0%
eth1/0/1	24 Aug 2018 13:31:40	24 Aug 2018 13:16:40	0%
eth1/0/1	24 Aug 2018 13:16:40	24 Aug 2018 13: 1:40	0%

Figure 9-4 History Utilization (Port) Window

The fields that can be configured are described below:

Parameter	Description
Туре	Select the history utilization type to display here. Options to choose from are:
	 Memory - Specifies to display the historical memory utilization information. CPU - Specifies to display the historical CPU utilization information. Port - Specifies to display the historical port utilization information.
From Port - To Port	Select the range of ports that will be used here.
Time Based	Select the time-based statistical count value here. Options to choose from are:

Parameter	Description
	 15 Minutes - Specifies to display slots of 15-minute based information. 1 Day - Specifies to display slots of daily based information.
	For 15-minute based statistics, slot 1 represents the time from 15 minutes ago until now, slot 2 represents the time from 30 minutes ago until 15 minutes ago and so on. For 1-day based statistics, slot 1 represents the time from 24 hours ago until now and slot 2 represents the time from 48 hours ago until 24 hours ago.
Slot Index	Select the slot index here.
	 After selecting to use 15 minute slots, the options to choose from are AII, and 1 to 5. After selecting to use 1 day slots, the options to choose from are AII, and 1 to 2.

Click the **Find** button to display entries in the table based on the information selected.

Statistics

Port

This window is used to view the port statistics information.

To view the following window, click **Monitoring > Statistics > Port**, as shown below:

ort									
From Port e	th1/0/1	✓ To Port	eth1/0/1	~				Find	Refresh
		RX				ТХ			
Port		Rate	То	tal		Rate	Τσ	tal	
	bits/sec	packets/sec	bytes	packets	bits/sec	packets/sec	bytes	packets	
eth1/0/1	0	0	5749296	35401	0	0	7083388	9462	Show Detail
eth1/0/2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Show Detail
eth1/0/3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Show Detail
eth1/0/4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Show Detail
eth1/0/5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Show Detail
eth1/0/6	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Show Detail
eth1/0/7	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Show Detail
eth1/0/8	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Show Detail
eth1/0/9	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Show Detail
eth1/0/10	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Show Detail

Figure 9-5 Port Window

The fields that can be configured are described below:

Parameter	Description
From Port - To Port	Select the range of ports that will be used in this display here.

Click the Find button to display entries in the table based on the information selected.

Click the **Refresh** button to refresh the information displayed in the table.

Click the Show Detail button to view more detailed statistics information on the specified port.

After clicking the Show Detail button, the following window will appear:

Port Detail		
Port Detail		
		Defeet
	Bac	t Refresh
eth1/0/1		
RX rate	0 bits/sec	
TX rate	480 bits/sec	
RX rate	0 packets/sec	
TX rate	0 packets/sec	
RX bytes	1078058	
TX bytes	3256814	
RX packets	6679	
TX packets	10140	
RX multicast	74	
RX broadcast	5621	
RX CRC error	0	
RX undersize	0	
RX fragment	0	
RX dropped Pkts	0	
RX MTU exceeded	0	
TX CRC error	0	
TX excessive deferral	0	
TX single collision	0	
TX excessive collision	0	
TX late collision	0	
TX collision	0	

Figure 9-6 Port (Show Detail) Window

Click the **Back** button to return to the previous window.

Click the Refresh button to refresh the information displayed in the table.

Interface Counters

This window is used to view the interface counter information.

To view the following window, click **Monitoring > Statistics > Interface Counters**, as shown below:

nterface Counters									
nterface Counte	ers								
Туре	From P	Port	To Po	ort					
Port 🗸	eth1/0)/1 🔽	eth1	/0/1 🔽				Find	Refresh
Port	InOctets	InUcastPkts	InMcastPkts	InBcastPkts	OutOctets	OutUcastPkts	OutMcastPkts	OutBcastPkts	
eth1/0/1	5816699	33080	2896	6848	9367489	28182	0	2	Show Errors
eth1/0/2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Show Errors
eth1/0/3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Show Errors
eth1/0/4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Show Errors
eth1/0/5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Show Errors
eth1/0/6	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Show Errors
eth1/0/7	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Show Errors
eth1/0/8	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Show Errors

Figure 9-7 Interface Counters (Port) Window

The fields that can be configured are described below:

Parameter	Description
Туре	Specifies to display port-based counter information.
From Port - To Port	Select the range of ports that will be used in this display here.

Click the Find button to display entries in the table based on the information selected.

Click the **Refresh** button to refresh the information displayed in the table.

Click the **Show Errors** button to view more detailed error information on the specified port.

After clicking the Show Errors button, the following window will appear:

counters Errors		
Counters Errors		
		Back Refresh
eth1/0/1 Counters Errors		
Align-Err	0	
Fcs-Err	0	
Rcv-Err	0	
Undersize	0	
Xmit-Err	0	
OutDiscard	0	
Single-Col	0	
Multi-Col	0	
Late-Col	0	
Excess-Col	0	
Runts	0	
Symbol-Err	0	
DeferredTx	0	
IntMacTx	0	

Figure 9-8 Interface Counters (Show Errors) Window

Click the **Back** button to return to the previous window.

Click the **Refresh** button to refresh the information displayed in the table.

Interface History Counters

This window is used to view the history counter information per interface.

To view the following window, click **Monitoring > Statistics > Interface History Counters**, as shown below:

Interface Histor	y Counters					
Interface History Co	ounters					
Type	Unit	Port	Time Based	Slot Index		
Port V	1	eth1/0/1 🔽	15 Minutes 🗸		Find	
		eth1/0/1, 15-Minute Slo	ot 1, Starttime: 28 Dec 2018	16: 9:54, Endtime : 28 Dec 2018	15:54:54	
		Frame Si	ze/Type		Frame Count	
		rxHCTo	talPkts		1593	
		txHCTo	talPkts		1276	
		rxHCUnic	castPkts		1421	
		txHCUnic	astPkts		1276	
		rxHCMulti	castPkts		44	
		txHCMulti	castPkts		0	
		rxHCBroad	dcastPkts		128	
		txHCBroad	dcastPkts		0	
		rxHCC	Octets		164639	
		txHCC	octets		1361297	
		rxHCPkt6	64Octets		1327	
		rxHCPkt65td	o127Octets		85	
		rxHCPkt128t	o255Octets		40	
		rxHCPkt256t	o511Octets		136	
		rxHCPkt512tc	o1023Octets		5	
		rxHCPkt1024t	o1518Octets		0	
		rxHCPkt1519t	o1522Octets		0	
		rxHCPkt1519t	o2047Octets		0	
		0				
		0				
		0				
		txHCPkt6	64Octets		23	
		txHCPkt65td	o127Octets		51	
		txHCPkt128t	o255Octets		25	~
		233				

Figure 9-9 Interface History Counters (Port) Window

The fields that can be configured are described below:

Parameter	Description				
Туре	Select the type of information to display here.				
Port	Select the port that will be used in this display here.				
Time Based	Select the time-based statistical count value here. Options to choose from are:				
	 15 Minutes - Specifies to display slots of 15-minute based information. 1 Day - Specifies to display slots of daily based information. 				
	For 15-minute based statistics, slot 1 represents the time from 15 minutes ago until now, slot 2 represents the time from 30 minutes ago until 15 minutes ago and so on. For 1-day based statistics, slot 1 represents the time from 24 hours ago until now and slot 2 represents the time from 48 hours ago until 24 hours ago.				
Slot index	Select the slot index here.				
	 After selecting to use 15 minute slots, the options to choose from are AII, and 1 to 5. After selecting to use 1 day slots, the options to choose from are AII, and 1 to 2. 				

Click the **Find** button to display entries in the table based on the information selected/entered.

Counters

This window is used to view and clear counter information.

To view the following window, click **Monitoring > Statistics > Counters**, as shown below:

Counters				~
Counters				
Туре	From Port	To Port		
Port 🗸	eth1/0/1	eth1/0/1	Find	Refresh
			Clear	Clear All
Port		linkChange		
oth1/0/1		5		Chaw Datail
eu11/0/1		5		Show Detail
eth1/0/2		0		Show Detail
eth1/0/3		0		Show Detail
eth1/0/4		0		Show Detail
eth1/0/5		0		Show Detail
eth1/0/6		0		Show Detail
eth1/0/7		0		Show Detail
eth1/0/8		0		Show Detail
eth1/0/9		0		Show Detail
eth1/0/10		0		Show Detail

Figure 9-10 Counters (Port) Window

The fields that can be configured are described below:

Parameter	Description
Туре	Select to display port-based counter information here.
From Port - To Port	Select the range of ports that will be used in this display here.

Click the **Find** button to display entries in the table based on the information selected.

Click the **Refresh** button to refresh the counter information displayed in the table.

Click the **Clear** button clear the counter information displayed in the table based on the information selected.

Click the **Clear All** button clear all the counter information displayed in the table.

Click the **Show Detail** button to view more detailed counter information on the specified port.

After clicking the Show Detail button, the following window will appear:

Port Counters Detail			
Port Counters Detail			
		Back Refresh	
eth1/0/1 Counters			
rxHCTotalPkts	2415		
txHCTotalPkts	1633		
rxHCUnicastPkts	1930		
txHCUnicastPkts	1633		
rxHCMulticastPkts	49		
txHCMulticastPkts	0		
rxHCBroadcastPkts	436		
txHCBroadcastPkts	0		
rxHCOctets	276199		
txHCOctets	1517643		
rxHCPkt64Octets	1975		
rxHCPkt65to127Octets	101		
rxHCPkt128to255Octets	51		
rxHCPkt256to511Octets	265		
rxHCPkt512to1023Octets	23		
rxHCPkt1024to1518Octets	0		
rxHCPkt1519to1522Octets	0		
rxHCPkt1519to2047Octets	0		
rxHCPkt2048to4095Octets	0		
rxHCPkt4096to9216Octets	0		
rxHCPkt9217to16383Octets	0		
txHCPkt64Octets	38		
txHCPkt65to127Octets	76		Ý

Figure 9-11 Counters (Show Detail) Window

Click the **Back** button to return to the previous window.

Click the **Refresh** button to refresh the information displayed in the table.

Device Environment

The device environment feature displays the Switch internal temperature status.

To view the following window, click **Monitoring > Device Environment**, as shown below:

Device Environmen	it					
Detail Temperature Status						
Unit Temperature Descr/ID Current/Threshold Range						
1	Central Temperature	/1	29C/0~450	;		
Status code: * temperatu	Status code: * temperature is out of threshold range					
Detail Fan Status						
	Items		Status			
	Right Fan 1		(OK)			
	Right Fan 2		(OK)			
	Right Fan 3		(OK)			
	Right Fan 4		(OK)			
Detail Power Status	Detail Power Status					
Unit	Powe	r Module	Powe	r Status		
1	Po	wer 1	In-operation			
	Po	wer 2	E	mpty		



External Alarm Settings

This window is used to display and configure the external alarm settings. This is used to enable monitoring the external alarm source status or to configure external alarm message for a channel. The source of alarm is located outside of the Switch and is monitored via pre-defined connecting channels. Each channel represents a specific alarm event. The status of an alarm source can be either in the alarm state or in the normal state. If the source is absent or the source is present and in the normal state, the status will be normal. The status will be abnormal if the source is in the abnormal state. A notification will be sent when the monitoring status is changed.

To view the following window, click **Monitoring > External Alarm Settings**, as shown below:

External Alarm Settings			
External Alarm Trap Settings —			
External Alarm Trap State	⊖ Enabled	Disabled	Apply
External Alarm Settings			
Channel 1	Message	128 chars	Apply
Total Entries: 2			
Channel	Status	Message	
1	Normal	External Alarm 1	Default
2	Normal	External Alarm 2	Default
			1/1 < < 1 > > Go

Figure 9-13 External Alarm Settings Window

The fields that can be configured in External Alarm Trap Settings are described below:

Parameter	Description
External Alarm Trap State	Select to enable or disable the external alarm trap state here.

Click the **Apply** button to accept the changes made.

The fields that can be configured in External Alarm Settings are described below:

Parameter	Description
Channel	Select the channel to be configured here. The range is from 1 to 2.
Message	Enter the alarm message associated with the channel here. This string can be up to 128 characters long.

Click the **Apply** button to accept the changes made.

Click the **Default** button return the entry to the default settings.

Enter a page number and click the **Go** button to navigate to a specific page when multiple pages exist.

10. Green

Power Saving EEE

Power Saving

This window is used to display and configure the power saving settings of the Switch.

To view the following window, click **Green > Power Saving**, as shown below:

Power Saving				
Power Saving Global Settings	Power Saving Shutdown Settings			
Function Version Link Detection Power Saving Length Detection Power Saving Scheduled Port-shutdown Power Saving Scheduled Hibernation Power Saving	3.00 Enabled D Enabled D Enabled D Enabled D Enabled D D D D D D D D D D D D D	isabled isabled isabled isabled		
Scheduled Dim-LED Power Saving	 Enabled D 	sabled		Apply
Administrative Dim-LED	⊖ Enabled ● D	sabled		Apply
Time Range Settings Type Time Range) Time Range	32 chars]	Apply Delete

Figure 10-1 Power Saving Global Settings Window

The fields that can be configured in Power Saving Global Settings are described below:

Parameter	Description
Link Detection Power Saving	Select this option to enable or disable the link detection state. When enabled, a port which has a link down status will be turned off to save power to the Switch. This will not affect the port's capabilities when the port status is link up.
Length Detection Power Saving	Select this option to enable or disable the cable length detection power saving feature. This feature will allow the Switch to automatically detect the cable length connected to the port and increase or reduce the required power to this port accordingly to save power.
Scheduled Port-shutdown Power Saving	Select this option to enable or disable applying the power saving by scheduled port shutdown.
Scheduled Hibernation Power Saving	Select this option to enable or disable applying the power saving by scheduled hibernation.
Scheduled Dim-LED Power Saving	Select this option to enable or disable applying the power saving by scheduled dimming LEDs.
Administrative Dim-LED	Select this option to enable or disable the port LED function.

Click the **Apply** button to accept the changes made.

The fields that can be configured in **Time Range Settings** are described below:

Parameter	Description
Туре	Select the type here. Options to choose from are Dim-LED and Hibernation .

Parameter	Description
Time Range	Enter the name of the time range to associate with the power saving type.

Click the **Apply** button to accept the changes made for each individual section.

Click the **Delete** button to remove the specified entry.



NOTE: The **hibernation** feature can only be configured when physical stacking is disabled on this Switch.

After clicking the Power Saving Shutdown Settings tab, the following page will appear.

Power Saving				~
Power Saving Global Settings	Power Saving Shutdown Settings			
From Port eth1/0/1	To Port eth1/0/1	Time Range 32 chars		Apply
Port		Time Range		
eth1/0/1			Delete]
eth1/0/2			Delete	
eth1/0/3			Delete	
eth1/0/4			Delete	
eth1/0/5			Delete	
eth1/0/6			Delete	
eth1/0/7			Delete]
eth1/0/8			Delete	
eth1/0/9			Delete	
eth1/0/10			Delete	

Figure 10-2 Power Saving Shutdown Settings Window

The fields that can be configured are described below:

Parameter	Description
From Port - To Port	Select the appropriate port range used for the configuration here.
Time Range	Enter the name of the time range to associate with the ports.

Click the **Apply** button to accept the changes made.

Click the **Delete** button to remove the specified entry.

EEE

Energy Efficient Ethernet (EEE) is defined in IEEE 802.3az. It is designed to reduce the energy consumption of a link when no packets are being sent.

To view the following window, click **Green > EEE**, as shown below:

EEE	
EEE Settings	
From Port To Port eth1/0/1	State Disabled Apply
Port	State
eth1/0/1	Disabled
eth1/0/2	Disabled
eth1/0/3	Disabled
eth1/0/4	Disabled
eth1/0/5	Disabled
eth1/0/6	Disabled
eth1/0/7	Disabled
eth1/0/8	Disabled
eth1/0/9	Disabled
eth1/0/10	Disabled

Figure 10-3 EEE Window

The fields that can be configured are described below:

Parameter	Description
From Port - To Port	Select the appropriate port range used for the configuration here.
State	Select this option to enable or disable the state of this feature here.

Click the **Apply** button to accept the changes made.

11. OpenFlow

OpenFlow Settings

OpenFlow Settings

This window is used to display and configure the OpenFlow settings.

To view the following window, click **OpenFlow > OpenFlow Settings** and select the **OpenFlow Global Settings** tab, as shown below:

OpenFlow Settings			
OpenFlow Global Settings	OpenFlow Port	OpenFlow Controller	
Global State	Enabled	◯ Disabled	Apply
Mode	⊖ Pure	 Hybrid 	Apply
Fail-Mode	● Secure	⊖ Standalone	Apply
Clear Statistics Cookie ID (64 bits)	0x <mark>a37c1f</mark>		Clear
Table-Miss Action	Default		Apply

Figure 15-1 OpenFlow Global Settings Window

The fields that can be configured are described below:

Parameter	Description	
Global State	Select to globally enable or disable the OpenFlow function here.	
Mode	Select the OpenFlow mode here. Options to choose from are:	
	• Pure - Specifies that all the ports are in the OpenFlow pipeline.	
	• Hybrid - Specifies that some ports are in the OpenFlow pipeline and some are in the normal pipeline.	
Fail-Mode	Select the fail mode here. Options to choose from are:	
	• Secure - Specifies that the switch will stop sending packets and messages to the controllers. Flow entries will continue to expire according to their timeouts.	
	• Standalone - Specifies that the switch will stop sending packets and messages to the controllers. Flow entries are removed. Legacy functions still work on existing normal ports. This mode is only available on Hybrid switches.	
Clear Statistics Cookie ID	Enter the cookie ID of the flow entry here. Statistics related to the specified flow entry will be cleared.	
Table-Miss Action	Select the table miss action here. Options to choose from are:	
	Default - Specifies to use the default action.	
	 Drop - Specifies to clear the table-miss entries and to drop unknown packets. 	
	Controller - Specifies to apply the actions to the table-miss entries. The action set is to output to the controller. Unknown packets are sent to the	

Parameter	Description
	controller

Click the **Apply** button to accept the changes made.

Click the **Clear** button to clear the statistics.

To view the following window, select the **OpenFlow Port** tab, as shown below:

OpenFlow Settings	~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~
OpenFlow Global Settings OpenFlow Port	DpenFlow Controller
From Port To Port OpenFlow State eth1/0/1 eth1/0/1 Disabled	e Apply
Port	State
eth1/0/1	Disabled
eth1/0/2	Disabled
eth1/0/3	Disabled
eth1/0/4	Enabled
eth1/0/5	Enabled
eth1/0/6	Disabled
eth1/0/7	Disabled
eth1/0/8	Disabled
eth1/0/9	Disabled
eth1/0/10	Disabled

Figure 15-2 OpenFlow Port Settings Window

The fields that can be configured are described below:

Parameter	Description
From Port - To Port	Select the range of ports that will be used for this configuration here.
OpenFlow State	Select to enable or disable the OpenFlow function on the specified port(s) here.

Click the **Apply** button to accept the changes made.

To view the following window, select the **OpenFlow Controller** tab, as shown below:

OpenFlow Global Settings	OpenFlow Port	OpenFlow Cor	ntroller		
Address	Service Port (1-65535) 6653	Connection TCP			Apply
tal Entries: 1					
tal Entries: 1 IP Address	Port	Connection	Role	Status	

Figure 15-3 OpenFlow Controller Settings Window

The fields that can be configured are described below:

Parameter	Description	
IP Address	Enter the IPv4 address of the controller here.	
Service Port	Enter the TCP service port number for the connection to the controller here. The range is from 1 to 65535. By default, this is 6653.	

Parameter	Description		
Connection	Select the connection method here. Options to choose from are:		
	• TCP - Specifies to use a TCP connection.		
	• TLS - Specifies to use a TLS connection.		

Click the $\ensuremath{\textbf{Apply}}$ button to accept the changes made.

Click the **Delete** button to remove the specified entry.

12. Save and Tools

Save Configuration Firmware Upgrade & Backup Configuration Restore & Backup Certificate & Key Restore & Backup Log Backup Ping Trace Route Reset Reboot System

Save Configuration

This window is used to save the running configuration to the start-up configuration. This is to prevent the loss of configuration in the event of a power failure.

To view the following window, click **Save > Save Configuration**, as shown below:

Save Configuration		
Save Configuration		
File Path C:/config.cfg	Apply	

Figure 11-1 Save Configuration Window

The fields that can be configured are described below:

Parameter	Description
File Path	Enter the filename and path in the space provided.

Click the **Apply** button to save the configuration.

Firmware Upgrade & Backup

Firmware Upgrade from HTTP

This window is used to initiate a firmware upgrade from a local PC using HTTP.

To view the following window, click **Tools > Firmware Upgrade & Backup > Firmware Upgrade from HTTP**, as shown below:

Firmware Upgrad	e from HTTP	
Source File	Browse	
Destination File	64 chars	
		Upgrade

Figure 11-2 Firmware Upgrade from HTTP Window

The fields that can be configured are described below:

Parameter	Description
Source File	In this field the source firmware file's filename and path will be displayed after selection. To navigate to the location of the firmware file located on the local PC, either double click in the text box or click the Browse button.
Destination File	Enter the destination path and location where the new firmware should be stored on the Switch. This field can be up to 64 characters long.

Click the **Upgrade** button to initiate the firmware upgrade.

Firmware Upgrade from TFTP

This window is used to initiate a firmware upgrade from a TFTP server.

To view the following window, click **Tools > Firmware Upgrade & Backup > Firmware Upgrade from TFTP**, as shown below:

Firmware Upgrade from TFTP		
TFTP Server IP	• IPv4	
	O IPv6	
Source File	64 chars	
Destination File	64 chars	
		Upgrade



The fields that can be configured are described below:

Parameter	Description
TFTP Server IP	Enter the TFTP server IP address here. When select the IPv4 option, enter the IPv4 address of the TFTP server in the space provided. When the IPv6 option is selected, enter the IPv6 address of the TFTP server in the space provided.
Source File	Enter the source filename and path of the firmware file located on the TFTP server here. This field can be up to 64 characters long.
Destination File	Enter the destination path and location where the new firmware should be stored on the Switch. This field can be up to 64 characters long.

Click the Upgrade button to initiate the firmware upgrade.

Firmware Upgrade from FTP

This window is used to initiate a firmware upgrade from an FTP server.

To view the following window, click **Tools > Firmware Upgrade & Backup > Firmware Upgrade from FTP**, as shown below:

Firmware Upgrade	from FTP				
FTP Server IP		Pv4			
		Pv6			
TCP Port (1-65535)					
User Name	32 chars				
Password	15 chars				
Source File	64 chars				
Destination File	64 chars				
			Upgrade		

Figure 11-4 Firmware Upgrade from FTP Window

The fields that can be configured are described below:

Parameter	Description
FTP Server IP	Enter the FTP server IP address here. When select the IPv4 option, enter the IPv4 address of the FTP server in the space provided. When the IPv6 option is selected, enter the IPv6 address of the FTP server in the space provided.
TCP Port	Enter the TCP port number used for the FTP connection here. The range is from 1 to 65535.
User Name	Enter the user name used for the FTP connection here. This name can be up to 32 characters long.
Password	Enter the password used for the FTP connection here. This password can be up to 15 characters long.
Source File	Enter the source filename and path of the firmware file located on the FTP server here. This field can be up to 64 characters long.
Destination File	Enter the destination path and location where the new firmware should be stored on the Switch. This field can be up to 64 characters long.

Click the **Upgrade** button to initiate the firmware upgrade.

Firmware Upgrade from RCP

This window is used to initiate a firmware upgrade from an RCP server.

To view the following window, click **Tools > Firmware Upgrade & Backup > Firmware Upgrade from RCP**, as shown below:

Firmware Upgrade from RCP		
RCP Server IP	· · ·	
User Name	32 chars	
Source File	64 chars	
Destination File	64 chars	
		Upgrade

Figure 11-5 Firmware Upgrade from RCP Window

The fields that can be configured are described below:

Parameter	Description	
RCP Server IP	Enter the RCP server IP address here.	
User Name	Enter the user name used for the RCP connection here. This name can be up to 32 characters long.	
Source File	Enter the source filename and path of the firmware file located on the RCP server here. This field can be up to 64 characters long.	
Destination File	Enter the destination path and location where the new firmware should be stored on the Switch. This field can be up to 64 characters long.	

Click the **Upgrade** button to initiate the firmware upgrade.

Firmware Upgrade from SFTP

This window is used to initiate a firmware upgrade from an SFTP server.

To view the following window, click **Tools > Firmware Upgrade & Backup > Firmware Upgrade from SFTP**, as shown below:

Firmware Upgrade from SFTP		
SFTP Server IP		
Authentication Method	Password	
User Name	32 chars	
Password	15 chars	
Source File	64 chars	
Destination File	64 chars	
	Upgrade	

Figure 11-6 Firmware Upgrade from SFTP Window

The fields that can be configured are described below:

Parameter	Description	
SFTP Server IP	Enter the IPv4 address of the SFTP server here.	
User Name	Enter the user name used for the SFTP connection here. This name can be up to 32 characters long.	
Password	Enter the password used for the SFTP connection here. This password can be up to 15 characters long.	
Source File	Enter the source filename and path of the firmware file located on the SFTP server here. This field can be up to 64 characters long.	
Destination File	Enter the destination path and location where the new firmware should be stored on the Switch. This field can be up to 64 characters long.	

Click the **Upgrade** button to initiate the firmware upgrade.

Firmware Backup to HTTP

This window is used to initiate a firmware backup to a local PC using HTTP.

To view the following window, click **Tools > Firmware Upgrade & Backup > Firmware Backup to HTTP**, as shown below:

Firmware Backup to HTTP		
Source File	64 chars Backup	
Figure 11-7 Firmware Backup to HTTP Window		

The fields that can be configured are described below:

Parameter	Description
Source File	Enter the source filename and path of the firmware file located on the Switch here. This field can be up to 64 characters long.

Click the **Backup** button to initiate the firmware backup.

Firmware Backup to TFTP

This window is used to initiate a firmware backup to a TFTP server.

To view the following window, click **Tools > Firmware Upgrade & Backup > Firmware Backup to TFTP**, as shown below:

Firmware Backup to TFTP		
TFTP Server IP		
	O IPv6	
Source File	64 chars	
Destination File	64 chars	
		Backup

Figure 11-8 Firmware Backup to TFTP Window

The fields that can be configured are described below:

Parameter	Description
TFTP Server IP	Enter the TFTP server IP address here. When select the IPv4 option, enter the IPv4 address of the TFTP server in the space provided. When the IPv6 option is selected, enter the IPv6 address of the TFTP server in the space provided.
Source File	Enter the source filename and path of the firmware file located on the Switch here. This field can be up to 64 characters long.
Destination File	Enter the destination filename and path of the firmware file to be backed up to the TFTP server here. This field can be up to 64 characters long.

Click the **Backup** button to initiate the firmware backup.

Firmware Backup to FTP

This window is used to initiate a firmware backup to an FTP server.

To view the following window, click **Tools > Firmware Upgrade & Backup > Firmware Backup to FTP**, as shown below:

Firmware Backup t	o FTP	
FTP Server IP	• IPv4	
	O IPv6	
TCP Port (1-65535)		
User Name	32 chars	
Password	15 chars	
Source File	64 chars	
Destination File	64 chars	
		Backup

Figure 11-9 Firmware Backup to FTP Window

The fields that can be configured are described below:

Parameter	Description
FTP Server IP	Enter the FTP server IP address here. When select the IPv4 option, enter the IPv4 address of the FTP server in the space provided. When the IPv6 option is selected, enter the IPv6 address of the FTP server in the space provided.
TCP Port	Enter the TCP port number used for the FTP connection here. The range is from 1 to 65535.
User Name	Enter the user name used for the FTP connection here. This name can be up to 32 characters long.
Password	Enter the password used for the FTP connection here. This password can be up to 15 characters long.
Source File	Enter the source filename and path of the firmware file located on the Switch here. This field can be up to 64 characters long.
Destination File	Enter the destination filename and path of the firmware file to be backed up to the FTP server here. This field can be up to 64 characters long.

Click the **Backup** button to initiate the firmware backup.

Firmware Backup to RCP

This window is used to initiate a firmware backup to an RCP server.

To view the following window, click **Tools > Firmware Upgrade & Backup > Firmware Backup to RCP**, as shown below:

Firmware Backup to RCP	
RCP Server IP	
User Name	32 chars
Source File	64 chars
Destination File	64 chars
	Backup

Figure 11-10 Firmware Backup to RCP Window

The fields that can be configured are described below:

Parameter	Description	
RCP Server IP	Enter the RCP server IP address here.	
User Name	Enter the user name used for the RCP connection here. This name can be up to 32 characters long.	
Source File	Enter the source filename and path of the firmware file located on the Switch here. This field can be up to 64 characters long.	
Destination File	Enter the destination filename and path of the firmware file to be backed up to the RCP server here. This field can be up to 64 characters long.	

Click the **Backup** button to initiate the firmware backup.

Firmware Backup to SFTP

This window is used to initiate a firmware backup to an SFTP server.

To view the following window, click **Tools > Firmware Upgrade & Backup > Firmware Backup to SFTP**, as shown below:

Firmware Backup to SFTP	
SFTP Server IP	
Authentication Method	Password
User Name	32 chars
Password	15 chars
Source File	64 chars
Destination File	64 chars
	Backup

Figure 11-11 Firmware Backup to SFTP Window

The fields that can be configured are described below:

Parameter	Description	
SFTP Server IP	Enter the IPv4 address of the SFTP server here.	
User Name	Enter the user name used for the SFTP connection here. This name can be up to 32 characters long.	
Password	Enter the password used for the SFTP connection here. This password can be up to 15 characters long.	
Source File	Enter the source filename and path of the firmware file located on the Switch here. This field can be up to 64 characters long.	
Destination File	Enter the destination filename and path of the firmware file to be backed up to the SFTP server here. This field can be up to 64 characters long.	

Click the **Backup** button to initiate the firmware backup.

Configuration Restore & Backup

Configuration Restore from HTTP

This window is used to initiate a configuration restore from a local PC using HTTP.

To view the following window, click **Tools > Configuration Restore & Backup > Configuration Restore from HTTP**, as shown below:

Configuration Restore from HTTP		
Source File	Browse	
Destination File	64 chars	running-config startup-config
Replace		
		Restore

Figure 11-12 Configuration Restore from HTTP Window

The fields that can be configured are described below:

Parameter	Description	
Source File	In this field the source configuration file's filename and path will be displayed after selection. To navigate to the location of the configuration file located on the local PC, either double click in the text box or click the Browse button.	
Destination File	Enter the destination path and location where the configuration file should be stored on the Switch. This field can be up to 64 characters long.	
	 Select the running-config option to restore and overwrite the running configuration file on the Switch. Select the startup-config option to restore and overwrite the start-up configuration file on the Switch. 	
Replace	Select this option to replace the configuration file on the Switch with this one.	

Click the **Restore** button to initiate the configuration restore.

Configuration Restore from TFTP

This window is used to initiate a configuration restore from a TFTP server.

To view the following window, click **Tools > Configuration Restore & Backup > Configuration Restore from TFTP**, as shown below:

Configuration Restore from TFTP	
TFTP Server IP	• • IPv4
	◯ IPv6
Source File	64 chars
Destination File	64 chars Drunning-config startup-config
Replace	
	Restore

Figure 11-13 Configuration Restore from TFTP Window

The fields that can be configured are described below:

Parameter	Description
TFTP Server IP	Enter the TFTP server IP address here. When select the IPv4 option, enter the IPv4 address of the TFTP server in the space provided. When the IPv6 option is selected, enter the IPv6 address of the TFTP server in the space provided.
Source File	Enter the source filename and path of the configuration file located on the TFTP server here. This field can be up to 64 characters long.

Parameter	Description	
Destination File	Enter the destination path and location where the configuration file should be stored on the Switch. This field can be up to 64 characters long.	
	 Select the running-config option to restore and overwrite the running configuration file on the Switch. Select the startup-config option to restore and overwrite the start-up configuration file on the Switch. 	
Replace	Select this option to replace the configuration file on the Switch with this one.	

Click the **Restore** button to initiate the configuration restore.

Configuration Restore from FTP

This window is used to initiate a configuration restore from an FTP server.

To view the following window, click **Tools > Configuration Restore & Backup > Configuration Restore from FTP**, as shown below:

Configuration Restore from FTP		
FTP Server IP	• IPv4	
	◯ IPv6	
TCP Port (1-65535)		
User Name	32 chars	
Password	15 chars	
Source File	64 chars	
Destination File	64 chars	running-config startup-config
Replace		
		Restore

Figure 11-14 Configuration Restore from FTP Window

The fields that can be configured are described below:

Parameter	Description	
FTP Server IP	Enter the FTP server IP address here. When select the IPv4 option, enter the IPv4 address of the FTP server in the space provided. When the IPv6 option is selected, enter the IPv6 address of the FTP server in the space provided.	
TCP Port	Enter the TCP port number used for the FTP connection here. The range is from 1 to 65535.	
User Name	Enter the user name used for the FTP connection here. This name can be up to 32 characters long.	
Password	Enter the password used for the FTP connection here. This password can be up to 15 characters long.	
Source File	Enter the source filename and path of the configuration file located on the FTP server here. This field can be up to 64 characters long.	
Destination File	Enter the destination path and location where the configuration file should be stored on the Switch. This field can be up to 64 characters long.	
	 Select the running-config option to restore and overwrite the running configuration file on the Switch. Select the startup-config option to restore and overwrite the start-up configuration file on the Switch. 	
Replace	Select this option to replace the configuration file on the Switch with this one.	

Click the **Restore** button to initiate the configuration restore.

Configuration Restore from RCP

This window is used to initiate a configuration restore from an RCP server.

To view the following window, click **Tools > Configuration Restore & Backup > Configuration Restore from RCP**, as shown below:

Configuration Restore from RCP			
RCP Server IP			
User Name	32 chars		
Source File	64 chars		
Destination File	64 chars		
Replace			
	Restore		

Figure 11-15 Configuration Restore from RCP Window

Thefielde	1	he configured	and decertification below.
The lields	mar can	be connoured	are described below.
1110 110100	and our	be configured	

Parameter	Description	
RCP Server IP	Enter the RCP server IP address here.	
User Name	Enter the user name used for the RCP connection here. This name can be up to 32 characters long.	
Source File	Enter the source filename and path of the configuration file located on the RCP server here. This field can be up to 64 characters long.	
Destination File	 Enter the destination path and location where the configuration file should be stored on the Switch. This field can be up to 64 characters long. Select the running-config option to restore and overwrite the running configuration file on the Switch. Select the startup-config option to restore and overwrite the start-up configuration file on the Switch. 	
Replace	Select this option to replace the configuration file on the Switch with this one.	

Click the **Restore** button to initiate the configuration restore.

Configuration Restore from SFTP

This window is used to initiate a configuration restore from an SFTP server.
To view the following window, click **Tools > Configuration Restore & Backup > Configuration Restore from SFTP**, as shown below:

Configuration Restore from SFTP		
SFTP Server IP	· · · · ·	
Authentication Method	Password	
User Name	32 chars	
Password	15 chars	
Source File	64 chars	
Destination File	64 chars	running-config startup-config
Replace		
		Restore

Figure 11-16 Configuration Restore from SFTP Window

The fields that can be configured are described below:

Parameter	Description	
SFTP Server IP	Enter the IPv4 address of the SFTP server here.	
User Name	Enter the user name used for the SFTP connection here. This name can be up to 32 characters long.	
Password	Enter the password used for the SFTP connection here. This password can be up to 15 characters long.	
Source File	Enter the source filename and path of the configuration file located on the SFTP server here. This field can be up to 64 characters long.	
Destination File	 Enter the destination path and location where the configuration file should be stored on the Switch. This field can be up to 64 characters long. Select the running-config option to restore and overwrite the running configuration file on the Switch. Select the startup-config option to restore and overwrite the start-up configuration file on the Switch. 	
Replace	Select this option to replace the configuration file on the Switch with this one.	

Click the Restore button to initiate the configuration restore.

Configuration Backup to HTTP

This window is used to initiate a configuration file backup to a local PC using HTTP.

To view the following window, click **Tools > Configuration Restore & Backup > Configuration Backup to HTTP**, as shown below:

Configuration Backup to HTTP		
Source File	64 chars running-config startup-config Backup	

Figure 11-17 Configuration Backup to HTTP Window

Parameter	Description
Source File	Enter the source filename and path of the configuration file located on the Switch here. This field can be up to 64 characters long.

Parameter	Description
	 Select the running-config option to back up the running configuration file from the Switch. Select the startup-config option to back up the start-up configuration file from the Switch.

Click the **Backup** button to initiate the configuration file backup.

Configuration Backup to TFTP

This window is used to initiate a configuration file backup to a TFTP server.

To view the following window, click **Tools > Configuration Restore & Backup > Configuration Backup to TFTP**, as shown below:

Configuration Backup to TFTP		
TFTP Server IP	• IPv4	
	○ IPv6	
Source File	64 chars	running-config startup-config
Destination File	64 chars]
		Backup

Figure 11-18 Configuration Backup to TFTP Window

The fields that can be configured are described below:

Parameter	Description	
TFTP Server IP	Enter the TFTP server IP address here. When select the IPv4 option, enter the IPv4 address of the TFTP server in the space provided. When the IPv6 option is selected, enter the IPv6 address of the TFTP server in the space provided.	
Source File	 Enter the source filename and path of the configuration file located on the Switch here. This field can be up to 64 characters long. Select the running-config option to back up the running configuration file 	
	 from the Switch. Select the startup-config option to back up the start-up configuration file from the Switch. 	
Destination File	Enter the destination path and location where the configuration file should be stored on the TFTP server. This field can be up to 64 characters long.	

Click the **Backup** button to initiate the configuration file backup.

Configuration Backup to FTP

This window is used to initiate a configuration file backup to an FTP server.

To view the following window, click **Tools > Configuration Restore & Backup > Configuration Backup to FTP**, as shown below:

Configuration Backup to FTP			
FTP Server IP		IPv4	
		O IPv6	
TCP Port (1-65535)]
User Name	32 chars]
Password	15 chars]
Source File	64 chars		running-config startup-config
Destination File	64 chars]
			Backup

Figure 11-19 Configuration Backup to FTP Window

The fields that can be configured are described below:

Parameter	Description
FTP Server IP	Enter the FTP server IP address here. When select the IPv4 option, enter the IPv4 address of the FTP server in the space provided. When the IPv6 option is selected, enter the IPv6 address of the FTP server in the space provided.
TCP Port	Enter the TCP port number used for the FTP connection here. The range is from 1 to 65535.
User Name	Enter the user name used for the FTP connection here. This name can be up to 32 characters long.
Password	Enter the password used for the FTP connection here. This password can be up to 15 characters long.
Source File	Enter the source filename and path of the configuration file located on the Switch here. This field can be up to 64 characters long.
	 Select the running-config option to back up the running configuration file from the Switch.
	 Select the startup-config option to back up the start-up configuration file from the Switch.
Destination File	Enter the destination path and location where the configuration file should be stored on the FTP server. This field can be up to 64 characters long.

Click the **Backup** button to initiate the configuration file backup.

Configuration Backup to RCP

This window is used to initiate a configuration file backup to an RCP server.

To view the following window, click **Tools > Configuration Restore & Backup > Configuration Backup to RCP**, as shown below:

Configuration Backup to RCP		
RCP Server IP	· · ·	
User Name	32 chars]
Source File	64 chars	running-config startup-config
Destination File	64 chars]
		Backup

Figure 11-20 Configuration Backup to RCP Window

The fields that can be configured are described below:

Parameter	Description	
RCP Server IP	Enter the RCP server IP address here.	
User Name	Enter the user name used for the RCP connection here. This name can be up to 32 characters long.	
Source File	Enter the source filename and path of the configuration file located on the Switch here. This field can be up to 64 characters long.	
	 Select the running-config option to back up the running configuration file from the Switch. Select the startup-config option to back up the start-up configuration file from the Switch. 	
Destination File	Enter the destination path and location where the configuration file should be stored on the RCP server. This field can be up to 64 characters long.	

Click the **Backup** button to initiate the configuration file backup.

Configuration Backup to SFTP

This window is used to initiate a configuration file backup to an SFTP server.

To view the following window, click **Tools > Configuration Restore & Backup > Configuration Backup to SFTP**, as shown below:

Configuration Backup to SFTP		
SFTP Server IP	· · · ·	
Authentication Method	Password	
User Name	32 chars	
Password	15 chars]
Source File	64 chars	running-config startup-config
Destination File	64 chars	
		Backup

Figure 11-21 Configuration Backup to SFTP Window

The fields that can be configured are described below:

Parameter	Description
SFTP Server IP	Enter the IPv4 address of the SFTP server here.
User Name	Enter the user name used for the SFTP connection here. This name can be up to 32 characters long.
Password	Enter the password used for the SFTP connection here. This password can be up to 15 characters long.
Source File Enter the source filename and path of the configuration file located on th here. This field can be up to 64 characters long.	
	 Select the running-config option to back up the running configuration file from the Switch. Select the startup-config option to back up the start-up configuration file from the Switch.
Destination File	Enter the destination path and location where the configuration file should be stored on the SFTP server. This field can be up to 64 characters long.

Click the **Backup** button to initiate the configuration file backup.

Certificate & Key Restore & Backup

Certificate & Key Restore from HTTP

This window is used to initiate a certificate and key restore from a local PC using HTTP.

To view the following window, click **Tools > Certificate & Key Restore & Backup > Certificate & Key Restore from HTTP**, as shown below:

Certificate & Key Restore from HTTP		
Source File	Browse	
Destination File	64 chars	
		Restore

Figure 11-22 Certificate & Key Restore from HTTP Window

The fields that can be configured are described below:

Parameter	Description
Source File	In this field the source certificate and key file's filename and path will be displayed after selection. To navigate to the location of the certificate and key file located on the local PC, either double click in the text box or click the Browse button.
Destination File	Enter the destination path and location where the new certificate and key should be stored on the Switch. This field can be up to 64 characters long.

Click the **Restore** button to initiate the certificate and key restore.

Certificate & Key Restore from TFTP

This window is used to initiate a certificate and key restore from a TFTP server.

To view the following window, click **Tools > Certificate & Key Restore & Backup > Certificate & Key Restore from TFTP**, as shown below:

Certificate & Key Restore from TFTP		
TFTP Server IP	• IPv4	
	◯ IPv6	
Source File	64 chars	
Destination File	64 chars	
		Restore



Parameter	Description
TFTP Server IP	Enter the TFTP server IP address here. When select the IPv4 option, enter the IPv4 address of the TFTP server in the space provided. When the IPv6 option is selected, enter the IPv6 address of the TFTP server in the space provided.
Source File	Enter the source filename and path of the certificate and key file located on the TFTP server here. This field can be up to 64 characters long.

Parameter	Description
Destination File	Enter the destination path and location where the new certificate and key should be stored on the Switch. This field can be up to 64 characters long.

Click the **Restore** button to initiate the certificate and key restore.

Certificate & Key Restore from FTP

This window is used to initiate a certificate and key restore from an FTP server.

To view the following window, click **Tools > Certificate & Key Restore & Backup > Certificate & Key Restore from FTP**, as shown below:

Certificate & Key Restore from FTP		
FTP Server IP	• IPv4	
	O IPv6	
TCP Port (1-65535)		
User Name	32 chars	
Password	15 chars	
Source File	64 chars	
Destination File	64 chars	
	Restor	8



The fields that can be configured are described below:

Parameter	Description
FTP Server IP	Enter the FTP server IP address here. When select the IPv4 option, enter the IPv4 address of the FTP server in the space provided. When the IPv6 option is selected, enter the IPv6 address of the FTP server in the space provided.
TCP Port	Enter the TCP port number used for the FTP connection here. The range is from 1 to 65535.
User Name	Enter the user name used for the FTP connection here. This name can be up to 32 characters long.
Password	Enter the password used for the FTP connection here. This password can be up to 15 characters long.
Source File	Enter the source filename and path of the certificate and key file located on the FTP server here. This field can be up to 64 characters long.
Destination File	Enter the destination path and location where the new certificate and key should be stored on the Switch. This field can be up to 64 characters long.

Click the **Restore** button to initiate the certificate and key restore.

Certificate & Key Restore from RCP

This window is used to initiate a certificate and key restore from an RCP server.

To view the following window, click **Tools > Certificate & Key Restore & Backup > Certificate & Key Restore from RCP**, as shown below:

Certificate & Key Restore from RCP		
RCP Server IP	· · ·	
User Name	32 chars	
Source File	64 chars	
Destination File	64 chars	
		Restore

Figure 11-25 Certificate & Key Restore from RCP Window

The fields that can be configured are described below:

Parameter	Description
RCP Server IP	Enter the RCP server IP address here.
User Name	Enter the user name used for the RCP connection here. This name can be up to 32 characters long.
Source File	Enter the source filename and path of the certificate and key file located on the RCP server here. This field can be up to 64 characters long.
Destination File	Enter the destination path and location where the new certificate and key should be stored on the Switch. This field can be up to 64 characters long.

Click the **Restore** button to initiate the certificate and key restore.

Certificate & Key Restore from SFTP

This window is used to initiate a certificate and key restore from an SFTP server.

To view the following window, click **Tools > Certificate & Key Restore & Backup > Certificate & Key Restore from SFTP**, as shown below:

Certificate & Key Restore from SFTP		
SFTP Server IP		
Authentication Method	Password	
User Name	32 chars	
Password	15 chars	
Source File	64 chars	
Destination File	64 chars	
	Restore	

Figure 11-26 Certificate & Key Restore from SFTP Window

Parameter	Description
SFTP Server IP	Enter the IPv4 address of the SFTP server here.
User Name	Enter the user name used for the SFTP connection here. This name can be up to 32 characters long.
Password	Enter the password used for the SFTP connection here. This password can be up to 15 characters long.
Source File	Enter the source filename and path of the certificate and key file located on the SFTP server here. This field can be up to 64 characters long.

Parameter	Description
Destination File	Enter the destination path and location where the new certificate and key should be stored on the Switch. This field can be up to 64 characters long.

Click the **Restore** button to initiate the certificate and key restore.

Public Key Backup to HTTP

This window is used to initiate a public key backup to a local PC using HTTP.

To view the following window, click **Tools > Certificate & Key Upgrade & Backup > Public Backup to HTTP**, as shown below:

Public Key Bad	ckup to HTTP		
Source File	64 chars	Backup	

Figure 11-27 Public Key Backup to HTTP Window

The fields that can be configured are described below:

Parameter	Description
Source File	Enter the source filename and path of the certificate and key file located on the Switch here. This field can be up to 64 characters long.

Click the **Backup** button to initiate the certificate and key backup.

Public Key Backup to TFTP

This window is used to initiate a public key backup to a TFTP server.

To view the following window, click **Tools > Certificate & Key Upgrade & Backup > Public Key Backup to TFTP**, as shown below:

Public Key Backup to TFTP		
TFTP Server IP	· · · • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	
	O IPv6	
Source File	64 chars]
Destination File	64 chars	1
		Backup

Figure 11-28 Public Key Backup to TFTP Window

Parameter	Description
TFTP Server IP	Enter the TFTP server IP address here. When select the IPv4 option, enter the IPv4 address of the TFTP server in the space provided. When the IPv6 option is selected, enter the IPv6 address of the TFTP server in the space provided.
Source File	Enter the source filename and path of the certificate and key file located on the Switch here. This field can be up to 64 characters long.

Parameter	Description
Destination File	Enter the destination filename and path of the certificate and key file to be backed up to the TFTP server here. This field can be up to 64 characters long.

Click the **Backup** button to initiate the certificate and key backup.

Public Key Backup to FTP

This window is used to initiate a public key backup to an FTP server.

To view the following window, click **Tools > Certificate & Key Upgrade & Backup > Public Key Backup to FTP**, as shown below:

Public Key Backup to FTP		
FTP Server IP	· · · • • • IPv4	
	O IPv6	
TCP Port (1-65535)		
User Name	32 chars	
Password	15 chars	
Source File	64 chars	
Destination File	64 chars	
		Backup

Figure 11-29 Public Key Backup to FTP Window

The fields that can be configured are described below:

Parameter	Description	
FTP Server IP	Enter the FTP server IP address here. When select the IPv4 option, enter the IPv4 address of the FTP server in the space provided. When the IPv6 option is selected, enter the IPv6 address of the FTP server in the space provided.	
TCP Port	Enter the TCP port number used for the FTP connection here. The range is from 1 to 65535.	
User Name	Enter the user name used for the FTP connection here. This name can be up to 32 characters long.	
Password	Enter the password used for the FTP connection here. This password can be up to 15 characters long.	
Source File	Enter the source filename and path of the certificate and key file located on the Switch here. This field can be up to 64 characters long.	
Destination File	Enter the destination filename and path of the certificate and key file to be backed up to the FTP server here. This field can be up to 64 characters long.	

Click the **Backup** button to initiate the certificate and key backup.

Public Key Backup to RCP

This window is used to initiate a public key backup to an RCP server.

To view the following window, click **Tools > Certificate & Key Upgrade & Backup > Public Key Backup to RCP**, as shown below:

Public Key Backup to RCP		
RCP Server IP		
User Name	32 chars	
Source File	64 chars	
Destination File	64 chars	
		Backup

Figure 11-30 Public Key Backup to RCP Window

The fields that can be configured are described below:

Parameter	Description	
RCP Server IP	Enter the RCP server IP address here.	
User Name	Enter the user name used for the RCP connection here. This name can be up to 32 characters long.	
Source File	Enter the source filename and path of the certificate and key file located on the Switch here. This field can be up to 64 characters long.	
Destination File	Enter the destination filename and path of the certificate and key file to be backed up to the RCP server here. This field can be up to 64 characters long.	

Click the **Backup** button to initiate the certificate and key backup.

Public Key Backup to SFTP

This window is used to initiate a public key backup to an SFTP server.

To view the following window, click **Tools > Certificate & Key Upgrade & Backup > Public Key Backup to SFTP**, as shown below:

Public Key Backup to SFTP		
SFTP Server IP		
Authentication Method	Password	
User Name	32 chars	
Password	15 chars	
Source File	64 chars	
Destination File	64 chars	
	Backup	

Figure 11-31 Public Key Backup to SFTP Window

Parameter	Description	
SFTP Server IP	Enter the IPv4 address of the SFTP server here.	
User Name	Enter the user name used for the SFTP connection here. This name can be up to 32 characters long.	
Password	Enter the password used for the SFTP connection here. This password can be up to 15 characters long.	
Source File	Enter the source filename and path of the certificate and key file located on the Switch here. This field can be up to 64 characters long.	

Parameter	Description
Destination File	Enter the destination filename and path of the certificate and key file to be backed up to the SFTP server here. This field can be up to 64 characters long.

Click the **Backup** button to initiate the certificate and key backup.

Log Backup

Log Backup to HTTP

This window is used to initiate a system log backup to a local PC using HTTP.

To view the following window, click **Tools > Log Backup > Log Backup to HTTP**, as shown below:

Log Backup to HT	TP ²	
Log Type	● System Log O Attack Log	Backup

Figure 11-32 Log Backup to HTTP Window

The fields that can be configured are described below:

Parameter	Description
Log Type	Select the log type that will be backed up to the local PC using HTTP.
	 When the System Log option is selected, the system log will be backed up. When the Attack Log is selected, the attack log will be backed up.

Click the **Backup** button to initiate the system log backup.

Log Backup to TFTP

This window is used to initiate a system log backup to a TFTP server.

To view the following window, click **Tools > Log Backup > Log Backup to TFTP**, as shown below:

Log Backup to TFTP		
TFTP Server IP	() IPv4	
	◯ IPv6	
Destination File	64 chars	
Log Type	● System Log O Attack Log	
	Backup	

Figure 11-33 Log Backup to TFTP Window

Parameter	Description
TFTP Server IP	Enter the TFTP server IP address here. When select the IPv4 option, enter the IPv4 address of the TFTP server in the space provided. When the IPv6 option is selected, enter the IPv6 address of the TFTP server in the space provided.
Destination File	Enter the destination path and location where the log file should be stored on the

Parameter	Description	
	TFTP server. This field can be up to 64 characters long.	
Log Type	Select the log type that will be backed up to the TFTP server.	
	 When the System Log option is selected, the system log will be backed up. When the Attack Log is selected, the attack log will be backed up. 	

Click the **Backup** button to initiate the system log backup.

Log Backup to RCP

This window is used to initiate a system log backup to an RCP server.

To view the following window, click **Tools > Log Backup > Log Backup to RCP**, as shown below:

Log Backup to RCP		
RCP Server IP	· · ·	
User Name	32 chars	
Destination File	64 chars	
Log Type	System Log O Attack Log	
		Backup

Figure 11-34 Log Backup to RCP Window

The fields that can be configured are described below:

Parameter	Description	
RCP Server IP	Enter the RCP server IP address here.	
User Name	Enter the user name used for the RCP connection here. This name can be up to 32 characters long.	
Destination File	Enter the destination path and location where the log file should be stored on the RCP server. This field can be up to 64 characters long.	
Log Type	Select the log type that will be backed up to the RCP server.	
	 When the System Log option is selected, the system log will be backed up. When the Attack Log is selected, the attack log will be backed up. 	

Click the **Backup** button to initiate the system log backup.

Log Backup to SFTP

This window is used to initiate a system log backup to an SFTP server.

To view the following window, click **Tools > Log Backup > Log Backup to SFTP**, as shown below:

Log Backup to SFT	Log Backup to SFTP			
SFTP Server IP				
Authentication Method	Password			
User Name	32 chars			
Password	15 chars			
Destination File	64 chars			
Log Type	System Log Attack Log			
		Backup		

Figure 11-35 Log Backup to SFTP Window

The fields that can be configured are described below:

Parameter	Description
SFTP Server IP	Enter the IPv4 address of the SFTP server here.
User Name	Enter the user name used for the SFTP connection here. This name can be up to 32 characters long.
Password	Enter the password used for the SFTP connection here. This password can be up to 15 characters long.
Destination File	Enter the destination path and location where the log file should be stored on the SFTP server. This field can be up to 64 characters long.
Log Туре	 Select the log type that will be backed up to the SFTP server. When the System Log option is selected, the system log will be backed up. When the Attack Log is selected, the attack log will be backed up.

Click the **Backup** button to initiate the system log backup.

Ping

Ping is a small program that sends ICMP Echo packets to the IP address you specify. The destination node then responds to or "echoes" the packets sent from the Switch. This is very useful to verify connectivity between the Switch and other nodes on the network.

To view the following window, click **Tools > Ping**, as shown below:

Ping			
IPv4 Ping			
Target IPv4 Address			
Ping Times (1-255)			
Timeout (1-99)	1	sec	
Length (1-1420)	56	bytes	
ToS (0-255)	0		
Stop Time (0-99)	0		
			Start
IPv6 Ping			
Target IPv6 Address	2233::1		
Ping Times (1-255)			
Timeout (1-99)	1	sec	
Length (1-1420)	56	bytes	
Stop Time (0-99)	0		
			Start

Figure 11-36 Ping Window

The fields that can be configured in **IPv4 Ping** are described below:

Parameter	Description
Target IPv4 Address	Select and enter an IP address to be pinged.
Ping Times	Enter the number of times desired to attempt to Ping the IPv4 address configured in this window. Users may enter a number of times between 1 and 255. Tick the Infinite check box to keep sending ICMP Echo packets to the specified IP address until the program is stopped.
Timeout	Select a timeout period between 1 and 99 seconds for this Ping message to reach its destination. If the packet fails to find the IP address in this specified time, the Ping packet will be dropped.
Length	Enter the length value here. This specifies the number of data bytes to send. The default value is 56, which translates into 64 ICMP data bytes when combined with the 8 bytes of ICMP header data. It does not include any VLAN or IEEE 802.1Q tag length. The range is from 1 to 1420 bytes.
ToS	Enter the ToS value here. This is used to configure the QoS on ICMP datagrams. The range is from 0 to 255.
Stop Time	Enter the stop time value here. This specifies to stop the ping after the amount of times entered here. If this value is configured as 0, then the ping can only be stopped by clicking the Stop button manually. The range is from 0 to 99.

Click the **Start** button to initiate the Ping Test for each individual section.

The fields that can be configured in **IPv6 Ping** are described below:

Parameter	Description			
Target IPv6 Address	Enter an IPv6 address to be pinged.			
Ping Times	Enter the number of times desired to attempt to Ping the IPv6 address configured in this window. Users may enter a number of times between 1 and 255. Tick the Infinite check box to keep sending ICMPv6 Echo packets to the specified IPv6 address until the program is stopped.			
Timeout	Select a timeout period between 1 and 99 seconds for this Ping message to reach its destination. If the packet fails to find the IPv6 address in this specified time, the			

Parameter	Description				
	Ping packet will be dropped.				
LengthEnter the length value here. This specifies the number of data bytes to s default value is 56, which translates into 64 ICMPv6 data bytes when co with the 8 bytes of ICMPv6 header data. It does not include any VLAN o 802.1Q tag length. The range is from 1 to 1420 bytes.					
Stop Time	Enter the stop time value here. This specifies to stop the ping after the amount of times entered here. If this value is configured as 0, then the ping can only be stopped by clicking the Stop button manually. The range is from 0 to 99.				

Click the **Start** button to initiate the Ping Test for each individual section.

After clicking the **Start** button in **IPv4 Ping** section, the following **IPv4 Ping Result** section will appear:

Γ	IPv4 P	ing Result	
	[1]	Reply from 10.90.90, time<10ms	
	[2]	Reply from 10.90.90, time<10ms	<u>^</u>
	[3]	Reply from 10.90.90, time<10ms	
	[4]	Reply from 10.90.90, time<10ms	
		Ping Statistics for 10.90.90.90	
		Packets: Sent = 4, Received = 4, Lost = 0	
			V
		Stop Back	

Figure 11-37 Ping (Start) Window

Click the **Stop** button to halt the Ping Test.

Click the **Back** button to return to the IPv4 Ping section.

Trace Route

The trace route page allows the user to trace a route between the Switch and a given host on the network.

To view the following window, click **Tools > Trace Route**, as shown below:

Trace Route		
IPv4 Trace Route		
IPv4 Address		
Initial TTL (1-255)	1	
Max TTL (1-255)	30]
Port (1-65535)	33434	
Timeout (1-65535)	5	sec
Length (1-1420)	40	bytes
ToS (0-255)	0	
Probe Number (1-1000)	1	Start
IPv6 Trace Route		
IPv6 Address	2233::1	
Initial TTL (1-255)	1	
Max TTL (1-255)	30	
Port (1-65535)	33434	
Timeout (1-65535)	5	sec
Length (1-1420)	40	bytes
Probe Number (1-1000)	1	Start

Figure 11-38 Trace Route Window

The fields that can be configured in **IPv4 Trace Route** are described below:

Parameter	Description			
IPv4 Address	Select and enter the IPv4 address of the destination here.			
Initial TTL	Enter the initial Time-To-Live (TTL) value here. The range is from 1 to 255.			
Max TTL	Enter the Time-To-Live (TTL) value of the trace route request here. This is the maximum number of routers that a trace route packet can pass. The trace route option will cross while seeking the network path between two devices. The range for the TTL is 1 to 255 hops.			
Port	Enter the port number here. The value range is from 1 to 65535.			
Timeout	Enter the timeout period while waiting for a response from the remote device here. A value of 1 to 65535 seconds can be specified. The default is 5 seconds.			
Length	Enter the length value here. This specifies the number of bytes of the outgoing datagram. The range is from 1 to 1420 bytes.			
ToS	Enter the ToS value here. This specifies the ToS to be set in the IP header of the outgoing datagram. The range is from 0 to 255.			
Probe Number	Enter the probe time number here. The range is from 1 to 1000. If unspecified, the default value is 1.			

Click the Start button to initiate the route trace for each individual section.

The fields that can be configured in IPv6 Trace Route are described below:

Parameter	Description				
IPv6 Address Select and enter the IPv6 address of the destination here.					
Initial TTL	Enter the initial Time-To-Live (TTL) value here. The range is from 1 to 255.				
Max TTL	Enter the Time-To-Live (TTL) value of the trace route request here. This is the maximum number of routers that a trace route packet can pass. The trace route option will cross while seeking the network path between two devices. The range for the TTL is 1 to 255 hops.				

Parameter	Description			
Port	Enter the port number here. The value range is from 1 to 65535.			
Timeout	Enter the timeout period while waiting for a response from the remote device here. A value of 1 to 65535 seconds can be specified. The default is 5 seconds.			
Length	Enter the length value here. This specifies the number of bytes of the outgoing datagram. The range is from 1 to 1420 bytes.			
Probe Number	Enter the probe time number here. The range is from 1 to 1000. If unspecified, the default value is 1.			

Click the **Start** button to initiate the route trace for each individual section.

After clicking the Start button in IPv4 Trace Route section, the following IPv4 Trace Route Result section will appear:



Figure 11-39 Trace Route (Start) Window

Click the **Back** button to stop the trace route and return to the IPv4 Trace Route section.

Reset

This window is used to reset the Switch's configuration to the factory default settings.

To view the following window, click **Tools > Reset**, as shown below:

Reset	
- Reset	
 The Switch will reset to its factory default settings and then reboot. 	
O The Switch will reset to its factory default settings and then reboot. This option excludes the IP address.	
O The Switch will reset to its factory default settings and not reboot. This option excludes the stacking information.	Apply



Select one of the following options:

- The Switch will reset to its factory default settings and then reboot.
- The Switch will reset to its factory default settings and then reboot. This option excludes the IP address.
- The Switch will reset to its factory default settings and not reboot. This option excludes the stacking information.

Click the Apply button to initiate the reset.

Reboot System

This window is used to reboot the Switch and alternatively save the configuration before doing so.

To view the following window, click **Tools > Reboot System**, as shown below:

Reboot System	
Reboot System	
Do you want to save the settings ?	Reboot
Reboot Unit	
Units 1-5	Reboot

Figure 11-41 Reboot System Window

The field that can be configured in **Reboot System** is described below:

Parameter	Description
Do you want to save the settings?	Click Yes to save all configuration changes that was made during this session. Click No to discard all configuration changes that was made during this session.

Click the **Reboot** button to alternatively save the settings and reboot the master Switch.

The field that can be configured in **Reboot System** is described below:

Parameter	Description		
Unit	Enter the Switch unit ID.		

Click the **Reboot** button to alternatively save the settings and reboot the specified Switch.

Reboot System			
Saving and rebooting sys	tem, please wait		
250/			
25%			
2370			

Figure 11-42 Reboot System (Rebooting) Window

Appendix A - Password Recovery Procedure

This section describes the procedure for resetting passwords on the D-Link DGS-3630 Series Switch.

Authenticating any user who tries to access networks is necessary and important. The basic authentication method used to accept qualified users is through a local login, utilizing a Username and Password. Sometimes, passwords will be forgotten or destroyed, so network administrators need to reset these passwords. This section will explain how the **Password Recovery** feature can help network administrators reach this goal.

The following steps explain how to use the Password Recovery feature on this Switch to easily recover passwords. Complete these steps to reset the password:

- For security reasons, the Password Recovery feature requires the user to physically access the device. Therefore this feature is only applicable when there is a direct connection to the console port of the device. It is necessary for the user needs to attach a terminal or PC with terminal emulation to the console port of the Switch.
- Power on the Switch. After the UART init is loaded to 100%, the Switch will allow 2 seconds for the user to
 press the hotkey [^] (Shift+6) to enter the "Password Recovery Mode." Once the Switch enters the "Password
 Recovery Mode," all ports on the Switch will be disabled.

```
        Boot Procedure
        V2.10.001

        Power On Self Test
        100 %

        MAC Address
        : F0-7D-68-30-36-00

        H/W Version
        : A1

        Please Wait, Loading 2.20.B006 Runtime Image
        100 %

        UART init
        100 %
```

Password Recovery Mode
Switch(reset-config)#

In the "Password Recovery Mode" only the following commands can be used.

Command	Description
no enable password	This command is used to delete all account level passwords.
no login password	This command is used to clear the local login methods.
no username	This command is used to delete all local user accounts.
password-recovery	This command is used to initiate the password recovery procedure.
reload	This command is used to save and reboot the Switch.
reload clear running- config	This command is used to reset the running configuration to the factory default settings and then reboot the Switch.
show running-config	This command is used to display the current running configuration.
show username	This command is used to display local user account information.

Appendix B - System Log Entries

The following table lists all possible entries and their corresponding meanings that will appear in the System Log of this Switch.

AAA

Log Description	Severity
Event Description: AAA global state is enabled or disabled.	Informational
Log Message: AAA is <status></status>	
Parameters Description:	
status: The status indicates the AAA enabled or disabled.	
Event Description: Successful login.	Informational
Log Message: Successful login through <exec-type> [from <client-ip>] authenticated by AAA <aaa-method> <server-ip> (Username: <username>)</username></server-ip></aaa-method></client-ip></exec-type>	
Parameters Description:	
exec-type: It indicates the EXEC types, e.g.: Console, Telnet, SSH, Web, Web (SSL).	
client-ip: It indicates the client's IP address if valid through IP protocol.	
aaa-method: It indicates the authentication method, e.g.: none, local, server.	
server-ip: It indicates the AAA server IP address if authentication method is remote server.	
username: It indicates the username for authentication.	
Event Description: Login failed.	Warning
Log Message: Login failed through <exec-type> [from <client-ip>] authenticated by AAA <a>aaa-method> <server-ip> (Username: <username>)</username></server-ip></client-ip></exec-type>	
Parameters Description:	
exec-type: It indicates the EXEC types, e.g.: Console, Telnet, SSH, Web, Web (SSL).	
client-ip: It indicates the client's IP address if valid through IP protocol.	
aaa-method: It indicates the authentication method, e.g.: none, local, server.	
server-ip: It indicates the AAA server IP address if authentication method is remote server.	
username: It indicates the username for authentication.	
Event Description: Login failed due to AAA server timeout or improper configuration.	Warning
Log Message: Login failed through <exec-type> [from <client-ip>] due to AAA server <server-ip> timeout (Username: <username>)</username></server-ip></client-ip></exec-type>	
Parameters Description:	
exec-type: It indicates the EXEC types, e.g.: Console, Telnet, SSH, Web, Web (SSL).	
client-ip: It indicates the client's IP address if valid through IP protocol.	
server-ip: It indicates the AAA server IP address if authentication method is remote server.	
username: It indicates the username for authentication.	
Event Description: Enable privilege successfully.	Informational
Log Message: Successful enable privilege through <exec-type> [from <client-ip>] authenticated by AAA <aaa-method> <server-ip> (Username: <username>)</username></server-ip></aaa-method></client-ip></exec-type>	
Parameters Description:	
exec-type: It indicates the EXEC types, e.g.: Console, Telnet, SSH, Web, Web (SSL).	
client-ip: It indicates the client's IP address if valid through IP protocol.	
aaa-method: It indicates the authentication method, e.g.: none, local, server.	
server-ip: It indicates the AAA server IP address if authentication method is remote server.	
username: It indicates the username for authentication.	
Event Description: Enable privilege failure.	Warning
Log Message: Enable privilege failed through <exec-type> [from <client-ip>] authenticated by AAA <aaa-method> <server-ip> (Username: <username>)</username></server-ip></aaa-method></client-ip></exec-type>	
Parameters Description:	

Log Description	Severity
exec-type: It indicates the EXEC types, e.g.: Console, Telnet, SSH, Web, Web (SSL).	
client-ip: It indicates the client's IP address if valid through IP protocol.	
aaa-method: It indicates the authentication method, e.g.: none, local, server.	
server-ip: It indicates the AAA server IP address if authentication method is remote server.	
username: It indicates the username for authentication.	
Event Description: the remote server does not respond to the enable password authentication request.	Warning
Log Message: Enable privilege failed through <exec-type> [from <client-ip>] due to AAA server <server-ip> timeout (Username: <username>)</username></server-ip></client-ip></exec-type>	
Parameters Description:	
exec-type: It indicates the EXEC types, e.g.: Console, Telnet, SSH, Web, Web (SSL).	
client-ip: It indicates the client's IP address if valid through IP protocol.	
server-ip: It indicates the AAA server IP address if authentication method is remote server.	
username: It indicates the username for authentication.	
Event Description: RADIUS assigned a valid VLAN ID attributes.	Informational
Log Message: RADIUS server <server-ip> assigned VID: <vid> to port <interface-id> (Username: <username>)</username></interface-id></vid></server-ip>	
Parameters Description:	
server-ip: It indicates the RADIUS server IP address.	
vid: The assign VLAN ID that authorized by from RADIUS server.	
interface-id: It indicates the port number of the client authenticated.	
username: It indicates the username for authentication.	
Event Description: RADIUS assigned a valid bandwidth attributes.	Informational
Log Message: RADIUS server <server-ip> assigned <direction> bandwidth: <threshold> to port <interface -id=""> (Username: <username>)</username></interface></threshold></direction></server-ip>	
Parameters Description:	
server-ip: It indicates the RADIUS server IP address.	
direction: It indicates the direction for bandwidth control, e.g.: ingress or egress.	
threshold: The assign threshold of bandwidth that authorized by from RADIUS server.	
interface-id: It indicates the port number of the client authenticated.	
username: It indicates the username for authentication.	
Event Description: RADIUS assigned a valid priority attributes.	Informational
Log Message: RADIUS server <server-ip> assigned 802.1p default priority: <priority> to port</priority></server-ip>	
<interface -id=""> (Username: <username>)</username></interface>	
Parameters Description:	
server-ip: It indicates the RADIUS server IP address.	
priority: The assign priority that authorized by from RADIUS server.	
interface-id: It indicates the port number of the client authenticated.	
username: It indicates the username for authentication.	
Event Description: RADIUS assigned ACL script but fails to apply to the system due to insufficient resource.	Warning
Log Message: RADIUS server <server-ip> assigns <username> ACL failure at port <interface -id=""> (<acl-script>)</acl-script></interface></username></server-ip>	
Parameters Description:	
server-ip: It indicates the RADIUS server IP address.	
username: It indicates the username for authentication.	
interface-id: It indicates the port number of the client authenticated.	
acl-script: The assign ACL script that authorized by from RADIUS server.	

ARP

Log Description	Severity
Event Description: Gratuitous ARP detected duplicate IP.	Warning
Log Message: Conflict IP was detected with this device (IP: <ipaddr>, MAC: <macaddr>, Port <[unitID:]portNum>, Interface: <ipif_name>)</ipif_name></macaddr></ipaddr>	
Parameters Description:	
ipaddr: The IP address which is duplicated with our device.	
macaddr: The MAC address of the device that has duplicated IP address as our device.	
unitID: 1.Interger value; 2. Represent the id of the device in the stacking system.	
portNum: 1.Interger value;2.Represent the logic port number of the device.	
ipif_name: The name of the interface of the switch which has the conflict IP address.	

Configuration/Firmware

Log Description	Severity
Event Description: Firmware upgraded successfully.	Informational
Log Message: [Unit <unitid>,]Firmware upgraded by <session> successfully (Username: <username>[, IP: <ipaddr>, MAC: <macaddr>], Server IP: <serverip>, File Name: <pathfile>)</pathfile></serverip></macaddr></ipaddr></username></session></unitid>	
Parameters Description:	
unitID: The unit ID.	
session: The user's session.	
username: Represent current login user.	
ipaddr: Represent client IP address.	
macaddr: Represent client MAC address.	
serverIP: Server IP address.	
pathFile: Path and file name on server.	
Event Description: Firmware upgraded unsuccessfully.	Warning
Log Message: [Unit <unitid>,]Firmware upgraded by <session> unsuccessfully (Username: <username>[, IP: <ipaddr>, MAC: <macaddr>], Server IP: <serverip>, File Name: <pathfile>)</pathfile></serverip></macaddr></ipaddr></username></session></unitid>	
Parameters Description:	
unitID: The unit ID.	
session: The user's session.	
username: Represent current login user.	
ipaddr: Represent client IP address.	
macaddr: Represent client MAC address.	
serverIP: Server IP address.	
pathFile: Path and file name on server.	
Event Description: Firmware uploaded successfully.	Informational
Log Message: [Unit <unitid>,]Firmware uploaded by <session> successfully (Username: <username>[, IP: <ipaddr>, MAC: <macaddr>], Server IP: <serverip>, File Name: <pathfile>)</pathfile></serverip></macaddr></ipaddr></username></session></unitid>	
Parameters Description:	
unitID: The unit ID.	
session: The user's session.	
username: Represent current login user.	
ipaddr: Represent client IP address.	
macaddr: Represent client MAC address.	
serverIP: Server IP address.	

Log Description	Severity
pathFile: Path and file name on server.	-
Event Description: Firmware uploaded unsuccessfully.	Warning
Log Message: [Unit <unitid>,]Firmware uploaded by <session> unsuccessfully (Username: <username>[, IP: <ipaddr>, MAC: <macaddr>], Server IP: <serverip>, File Name: <pathfile>)</pathfile></serverip></macaddr></ipaddr></username></session></unitid>	U U
Parameters Description:	
unitID: The unit ID.	
session: The user's session.	
username: Represent current login user.	
ipaddr: Represent client IP address.	
macaddr: Represent client MAC address.	
serverIP: Server IP address.	
pathFile: Path and file name on server.	
Event Description: Configuration downloaded successfully.	Informational
Log Message: [Unit <unitid>,]Configuration downloaded by <session> successfully. (Username: <username>[, IP: <ipaddr>, MAC: <macaddr>], Server IP: <serverip>, File Name: <pathfile>)</pathfile></serverip></macaddr></ipaddr></username></session></unitid>	
Parameters Description:	
unitID: The unit ID.	
session: The user's session.	
username: Represent current login user.	
ipaddr: Represent client IP address.	
macaddr: Represent client MAC address.	
serverIP: Server IP address.	
pathFile: Path and file name on server.	
Event Description: Configuration downloaded unsuccessfully.	Warning
Log Message: [Unit <unitid>,]Configuration downloaded by <session> unsuccessfully. (Username: <username>[, IP: <ipaddr>, MAC: <macaddr>], Server IP: <serverip>, File Name: <pathfile>)</pathfile></serverip></macaddr></ipaddr></username></session></unitid>	
Parameters Description:	
unitID: The unit ID.	
session: The user's session.	
username: Represent current login user.	
ipaddr: Represent client IP address.	
macaddr: Represent client MAC address.	
serverIP: Server IP address.	
pathFile: Path and file name on server.	
Event Description: Configuration uploaded successfully.	Informational
Log Message: [Unit <unitid>,]Configuration uploaded by <session> successfully. (Username: <username>[, IP: <ipaddr>, MAC: <macaddr>], Server IP: <serverip>, File Name: <pathfile>)</pathfile></serverip></macaddr></ipaddr></username></session></unitid>	
Parameters Description:	
unitID: The unit ID.	
session: The user's session.	
username: Represent current login user.	
ipaddr: Represent client IP address.	
macaddr: Represent client MAC address.	
serverIP: Server IP address.	
pathFile: Path and file name on server.	
Event Description: Configuration unloaded unsuccessfully	Warning
Log Message: [Unit <unitid>,]Configuration uploaded by <session> unsuccessfully.</session></unitid>	

Log Description	Severity
(Username: <username>[IP: <inaddr> MAC: <macaddr>] Server IP: <serverip> File</serverip></macaddr></inaddr></username>	
Name: <pathfile>)</pathfile>	
Parameters Description:	
unitID: The unit ID.	
session: The user's session.	
username: Represent current login user.	
ipaddr: Represent client IP address.	
macaddr: Represent client MAC address.	
serverIP: Server IP address.	
pathFile: Path and file name on server.	
Event description: Configuration saved to flash by console.	Informational
Log Message: [Unit <unitid>,]Configuration saved to flash by console (Username:</unitid>	
<username>)</username>	
Parameters description:	
unitID: The unit ID.	
username: Represent current login user.	
Event description: Configuration saved to flash by remote.	Informational
Log Message: [Unit <unitid>,]Configuration saved to flash (Username: <username>, IP:</username></unitid>	
<ipaddr>)</ipaddr>	
Parameters description:	
unitID: The unit ID.	
username: Represent current login user.	
ipaddr: Represent client IP address.	
Event description: Configuration saved to flash by console.	Informational
Log Message: [Unit <unitid>,]System log saved to flash by console (Username:</unitid>	
<username>)</username>	
Parameters description:	
unitID: The unit ID.	
username: Represent current login user.	
Event description: Configuration saved to flash by remote.	Informational
Log Message: [Unit <unitid>,]System log saved to flash (Username: <username>, IP:</username></unitid>	
<pre><ipaddr>)</ipaddr></pre>	
Parameters description:	
unitID: The unit ID.	
username: Represent current login user.	
ipaddr: Represent client IP address.	
Event Description: Unknown type files downloaded unsuccessfully.	Warning
Log Message: [Unit <unitid>,]Downloaded by <session> unsuccessfully. (Username:</session></unitid>	
<username>[, IP: <ipaddr>, MAC: <macaddr>], Server IP: <serverip>, File Name: <pathfile>)</pathfile></serverip></macaddr></ipaddr></username>	
Parameters Description:	
unitID: The unit ID.	
session: The user's session.	
username: Represent current login user.	
ipaddr: Represent client IP address.	
macaddr: Represent client MAC address.	
serverIP: Server IP address.	
pathFile: Path and file name on server.	

NOTE:

- The user's session refers to Console, Web, SNMP, Telnet, and SSH sessions.
- If the Switch is in the standalone state, there will be no unit ID in the log message.
- If the configuration or firmware was downloaded or uploaded through the console, there will be no IP address and MAC address information in the log message.

DDM

Log Description	Severity
Event Description: when the any of SFP parameters exceeds from the warning threshold.	Warning
Log Message: Optical transceiver <interface-id> <component> <high-low> warning threshold exceeded</high-low></component></interface-id>	
Parameters Description:	
interface-id: port interface ID.	
component: DDM threshold type.	
It can be one of the following types:	
temperature	
supply voltage	
bias current	
TX power	
RX power	
high-low: High or low threshold.	
Event Description: when the any of SFP parameters exceeds from the alarm threshold.	Critical
Log Message: Optical transceiver <interface-id> <component> <high-low> alarm threshold exceeded</high-low></component></interface-id>	
Parameters Description:	
interface-id: port interface ID.	
component: DDM threshold type.	
It can be one of the following types:	
temperature	
supply voltage	
bias current	
TX power	
RX power	
high-low: High or low threshold.	
Event Description: when the any of SFP parameters recovers from the warning threshold.	Warning
Log Message: Optical transceiver <interface-id> <component> back to normal</component></interface-id>	
Parameters Description:	
interface-id: port interface ID.	
component: DDM threshold type.	
It can be one of the following types:	
temperature	
supply voltage	
bias current	
TX power	
RX power	

Interface

Log Description	Severity
Event Description: Port link up.	Informational
Log Message: Port <portnum> link up, <link state=""/></portnum>	
Parameters Description:	
portNum: 1.Interger value;2.Represent the logic port number of the device.	
link state: for ex: , 100Mbps FULL duplex.	
Event Description: Port link down.	Informational
Log Message: Port <portnum> link down</portnum>	
Parameters Description:	
portNum: 1.Interger value;2.Represent the logic port number of the device.	

LACP

Log Description	Severity
Event Description: Link Aggregation Group link up.	Informational
Log Message: Link Aggregation Group <group_id> link up</group_id>	
Parameters Description:	
group_id: The group id of the link up aggregation group.	
Event Description: Link Aggregation Group link down.	Informational
Log Message: Link Aggregation Group <group_id> link down</group_id>	
Parameters Description:	
group_id: The group id of the link down aggregation group.	
Event Description: Member port attach to Link Aggregation Group.	Informational
Log Message: <ifname> attach to Link Aggregation Group <group_id></group_id></ifname>	
Parameters Description:	
Ifname: The interface name of the port that attach to aggregation group.	
group_id: The group id of the aggregation group that port attach to.	
Event Description: Member port detach from Link Aggregation Group.	Informational
Log Message: <ifname> detach from Link Aggregation Group <group_id></group_id></ifname>	
Parameters Description:	
Ifname: The interface name of the port that detach from aggregation group.	
group_id: The group id of the aggregation group that port detach from.	

Login/Logout

Log Description	Severity
Event Description: Login through console successfully.	Informational
Log Message: [Unit <unitid>,]Successful login through Console (Username: <username>)</username></unitid>	
Parameters Description:	
unitID: The unit ID.	
username: Represent current login user.	
Event Description: Login through console unsuccessfully.	Warning
Log Message: [Unit <unitid>,] Login failed through Console (Username: <username>)</username></unitid>	
Parameters Description:	
unitID: The unit ID.	
username: Represent current login user.	

Log Description	Severity
Event Description: Console session timed out	Informational
Log Message: [Unit <unitid>.] Console session timed out (Username: <username>)</username></unitid>	mornational
Parameters Description:	
unitID: The unit ID.	
username: Represent current login user.	
Event Description: Logout through console.	Informational
Log Message: [Unit <unitid>,] Logout through Console (Username: <username>)</username></unitid>	
Parameters Description:	
unitID: The unit ID.	
username: Represent current login user.	
Event Description: Login through Telnet successfully.	Informational
Log Message: Successful login through Telnet (Username: <username>, IP: <ipaddr>)</ipaddr></username>	
Parameters Description:	
username: Represent current login user.	
ipaddr: Represent client IP address.	
Event Description: Login through Telnet unsuccessfully.	Warning
Log Message: Login failed through Telnet (Username: <username>, IP: <ipaddr>)</ipaddr></username>	
Parameters Description:	
username: Represent current login user.	
Ipaddr: Represent client IP address.	
Event Description: Telnet session timed out.	Informational
Log Message: Telnet session timed out (Username: <username>, IP: <ipaddr>)</ipaddr></username>	
Parameters Description:	
inaddr: Represent client IP address	
	Informational
Event Description: Logout through Telnet.	Informational
Log message. Logout through Teinet (Osemane. <usemane>, IF. <ipadul>)</ipadul></usemane>	
username: Represent current login user	
ipaddr: Represent client IP address.	
Event Description: Login through SSH successfully	Informational
Log Message: Successful login through SSH (Username: <username>. IP: <ipaddr>)</ipaddr></username>	mormational
Parameters Description:	
username: Represent current login user.	
ipaddr: Represent client IP address.	
Event Description: Login through SSH unsuccessfully.	Critical
Log Message: Login failed through SSH (Username: <username>, IP: <ipaddr>)</ipaddr></username>	
Parameters Description:	
username: Represent current login user.	
ipaddr: Represent client IP address.	
Event Description: SSH session timed out.	Informational
Log Message: SSH session timed out (Username: <username>, IP: <ipaddr>)</ipaddr></username>	
Parameters Description:	
username: Represent current login user.	
ipaddr: Represent client IP address.	
Event Description: Logout through SSH.	Informational
Log Message: Logout through SSH (Username: <username>, IP: <ipaddr>)</ipaddr></username>	
Parameters Description:	

Log Description	Severity
username: Represent current login user.	
ipaddr: Represent client IP address.	

MSTP Debug

Log Description	Severity
Event Description: Topology changed.	Notification
Log Message: Topology changed [([Instance: <instanceid>], <portnum>,MAC: <macaddr>)]</macaddr></portnum></instanceid>	
Parameters Description:	
InstanceID: Instance ID.	
portNum: Port ID.	
macaddr: MAC address.	
Event Description: Spanning Tree new Root Bridge. Log Message: [CIST CIST Regional MSTI Regional] New Root bridge selected ([Instance: <instanceid>],MAC: <macaddr>, Priority:<value>) Parameters Description:</value></macaddr></instanceid>	Informational
Instance ID:	
macaddr: Mac address.	
value: priority value.	
Event Description: Spanning Tree Protocol is enabled. Log Message: Spanning Tree Protocol is enabled	Informational
Event Description: Spanning Tree Protocol is disabled.	Informational
Log Message: Spanning Tree Protocol is disabled	
Event Description: New root port.	Notification
Log Message: New root port selected [([Instance: <instanceid>], <portnum>)]</portnum></instanceid>	
Parameters Description:	
InstanceID: Instance ID.	
portNum: Port ID.	
Event Description: Spanning Tree port status changed.	Notification
Log Message: Spanning Tree port status change [([Instance: <instanceid>], <portnum>)] <old_status> -> <new_status></new_status></old_status></portnum></instanceid>	
Parameters Description:	
InstanceID: Instance ID.	
portNum: Port ID.	
old_status:	
new_status:	
The port of STP state. The value may be Disable, Discarding, Learning, Forwarding.	
Event Description: Spanning Tree port role changed.	Informational
Log Message: Spanning Tree port role change. [([Instance: <instanceid>], <[portNum>)] <old_role> -> <new_role></new_role></old_role></instanceid>	
Parameters Description:	
InstanceID: Instance ID.	
portNum: Port ID.	
old_role:	
new_status:	
The port role of stp. The value may be DisabledPort, AlternatePort, BackupPort, RootPort, DesignatedPort, MasterPort.	
Event Description: Spanning Tree instance created.	Informational

Log Description	Severity
Log Message: Spanning Tree instance created. (Instance: <instanceid>)</instanceid>	
Parameters Description:	
InstanceID: Instance ID.	
Event Description: Spanning Tree instance deleted.	Informational
Log Message: Spanning Tree instance deleted. (Instance: <instanceid>)</instanceid>	
Parameters Description:	
InstanceID: Instance ID.	
Event Description: Spanning Tree Version changed.	Informational
Log Message: Spanning Tree version change.(New version: <new_version>)</new_version>	
Parameters Description:	
new_version: New STP version.	
Event Description: Spanning Tree MST configuration ID name and revision level changed.	Informational
Log Message: Spanning Tree MST configuration ID name and revision level change (name: <name> revision level <revision_level>)</revision_level></name>	
Parameters Description:	
name: New name.	
revision_level: New revision level.	
Event Description: Spanning Tree MST configuration ID VLAN mapping table deleted.	Informational
Log Message: Spanning Tree MST configuration ID VLAN mapping table change (instance: <instanceid> delete vlan <startvlanid> [- <endvlanid>])</endvlanid></startvlanid></instanceid>	
Parameters Description:	
InstanceID: Instance ID.	
startvlanid-endvlanid: VLAN list.	
Event Description: Spanning Tree MST configuration ID VLAN mapping table added.	Informational
Log Message: Spanning Tree MST configuration ID VLAN mapping table change (instance: <instanceid> add vlan <startvlanid> [- <endvlanid>])</endvlanid></startvlanid></instanceid>	
Parameters Description:	
InstanceID: Instance ID.	
startvlanid-endvlanid: VLAN list.	
Event Description: Spanning Tree port role change to alternate port due to the guard root.	Informational
Log Message: Spanning Tree port role change (Instance: <instanceid>, <portnum>) to alternate port due to the guard root</portnum></instanceid>	
Parameters Description:	
InstanceID: Instance ID.	
portNum: Port ID.	
Event Description: Spanning Tree loop guard blocking.	Informational
Log Message: Spanning Tree loop guard blocking(Instance: <instanceid>, <portnum>)</portnum></instanceid>	
Parameters Description:	
InstanceID: Instance ID.	
portNum: Port ID.	

OpenFlow

Log Description	Severity
Event Description: This log will be generated when OpenFlow TCP/TLS session is successfully connected with the controller.	Informational
Log Message: <connection-type> session is successfully connected with the controller</connection-type>	

Log Description	Severity
<pre><ipaddr>:<port></port></ipaddr></pre>	
Parameters Description:	
connection-type: It indicates TCP or TLS connection.	
ipaddr: It indicates the controller's IP address.	
port: It indicates the L4 port number.	
Event Description: This log will be generated when OpenFlow TCP/TLS session is disconnected from the controller.	Informational
Log Message: <connection-type> session is disconnected from the controller <ipaddr>:<port></port></ipaddr></connection-type>	
Parameters Description:	
connection-type: It indicates TCP or TLS connection.	
ipaddr: It indicates the controller's IP address.	
port: It indicates the L4 port number.	
Event Description: This log will be generated when flow setting from controller is failed	Frror
Log Message: Flow entry (cookie is <cookie>) setting <set-type> from the controller is failed.</set-type></cookie>	
Parameters Description:	
cookie: The cookie is specified by the controller when the flow is installed.	
set-type: It indicates the flow entry settings. The types include:	
OFPFC_ADD	
OFPFC_MODIFY	
OFPFC_MODIFY_STRICT	
OFPFC_DELETE	
OFPFC_DELETE_STRICT	
Event Description: This log will be generated when the flow entry is deleted by the	Warning
controller.	
Log Message: Flow entry cookie <cookie> is deleted by controller <ipaddr>:<port></port></ipaddr></cookie>	
Parameters Description:	
cookie: The cookie is specified by the controller when the flow is installed.	
ipaddr: It indicates the controller's IP address.	
port: It indicates the L4 port number.	
Event Description: This log will be generated when the flow entry is deleted because of idle time, hard timeout expire, flow-mod request, and overwrite.	Warning
Log Message: Flow entry cookie <cookie> is deleted because of <delete-reason></delete-reason></cookie>	
Parameters Description:	
cookie: The cookie is specified by the controller when the flow is installed.	
delete-reason: It indicates the reason to delete the flow entry. It contains:	
"idle timeout (<duration> seconds)"</duration>	
"hard timeout (<duration> seconds)"</duration>	
"FLOW_MOD request"	
"overwrite"	
<duration> indicates the value of timeout.</duration>	
Event Description: This log will be generated when the flow setting from the controller failed.	Error
Log Message: An error <error-type> occurs with the controller <ipaddr></ipaddr></error-type>	
Parameters Description:	
error-type: It indicates the error type when an error occurs between the Switch and the controller. The error type may be:	
OFPET_BAD_REQUEST	
OFPET_FLOW_MOD_FAILED	
OFPET_GROUP_MOD_FAILED	

Log Description	Severity
OFPET_ROLE_REQUEST_FAILED	
OFPET_METER_MOD_FAILED	
ipaddr: It indicates the controller's IP address.	

Peripheral

Log Description	Severity
Event Description: Fan Recovered.	Critical
Log Message: Unit <unit-id>, <fan-descr> back to normal</fan-descr></unit-id>	
Parameters Description:	
Unit <id>: The unit ID.</id>	
<fan-descr>: For example, right fan, left fan etc.</fan-descr>	
Event Description: Fan Fail.	Critical
Log Message: Unit <unit-id> <fan-descr> failed</fan-descr></unit-id>	
Parameters Description:	
Unit <id>: The unit ID.</id>	
<fan-descr>: For example, right fan, left fan etc.</fan-descr>	
Event Description: Temperature sensor enters alarm state.	Warning
Log Message: Unit <unit-id> <thermal-sensor-descr> detects abnormal temperature <degree></degree></thermal-sensor-descr></unit-id>	
Parameters Description:	
unitID: The unit ID.	
thermal-sensor-descr: Description of the sensor.	
degree: The current temperature of the sensor.	
Event Description: Temperature recovers to normal.	Informational
Log Message: Unit <unit-id> <thermal-sensor-descr> temperature back to normal</thermal-sensor-descr></unit-id>	
Parameters Description:	
unitID: The unit ID.	
thermal-sensor-descr: Description of the sensor.	
degree: The current temperature of the sensor.	
Event Description: Power failed.	Critical
Log Message: Unit <unit-id> <power-descr> failed</power-descr></unit-id>	
Parameters Description:	
Unit <id>: The unit ID.</id>	
power-descr: Describe the power.	
Event Description: Power is recovered.	Critical
Log Message: Unit <unit-id> <power-descr> back to normal</power-descr></unit-id>	
Parameters Description:	
Unit <id>: The unit ID.</id>	
power-descr: Describe the power.	
Event Description: External Alarm state to change.	Critical
Log Message: Uint <unit-id> External Alarm Channel <channelid>:<alarmmsg></alarmmsg></channelid></unit-id>	
Parameters Description:	
Unit <id>: The unit ID.</id>	
channelID: The channel ID.	
alarmMsg: The alarm Msg.	

ΡοΕ

Log Description	Severity
Event Description: Total power usage threshold is exceeded.	Warning
Log Message: Unit <unit-id> usage threshold <percentage> is exceeded</percentage></unit-id>	
Parameters Description:	
unit-id: The box ID.	
percentage: Usage threshold.	
Event Description: Total power usage threshold is recovered.	Warning
Log Message: Unit <unit-id> usage threshold <percentage> is recovered</percentage></unit-id>	
Parameters Description:	
unit-id: The box ID.	
percentage: Usage threshold.	
Event Description: PD doesn't reply the ping request.	Warning
Log Message: PD alive check failed. (Port: <portnum>, PD: <ipaddr>)</ipaddr></portnum>	
portNum: The port number.	
ipaddr: The IP (IPv4/IPv6) address of PD.	

Port

Log Description	Severity
Event Description: Port linkup.	Informational
Log Message: Port <port> link up, <nway></nway></port>	
Parameters Description:	
port: Represents the logical port number.	
nway: Represents the speed and duplex of link.	
Event Description: Port link down.	Informational
Log Message: Port <port> link down</port>	
Parameters Description:	
port: Represents the logical port number.	

Reboot Schedule

Log Description	Severity
Event Description: Tips is about will to reboot switch within the specified time.	Warning
minutes	
Event Description: Tips is about will to reboot switch within the specified time.	Critical
Log Message: Display "Reboot scheduled in 1 minute" when the countdown equals 1 minute	
Event Description: after schedule reboot in a specific interval.	Informational
Log Message: System was restarted by schedule in an interval time	
Event Description: after schedule reboot at specific time.	Informational
Log Message: System was restarted by schedule at specific time	
Event Description: after schedule reboot happens with save_before_reboot configured.	Informational
Log Message: Configuration was saved by schedule	

SNMP

Log Description	Severity
Event Description: SNMP request received with invalid community string.	Informational
Log Message: SNMP request received from <ipaddr> with invalid community string</ipaddr>	
Parameters Description:	
ipaddr: The IP address.	

SSH

Log Description	Severity
Event Description: SSH server is enabled.	Informational
Log Message: SSH server is enabled	
Event Description: SSH server is disabled.	Informational
Log Message: SSH server is disabled	

System

Log Description	Severity
Event Description: This log will be generated when system warm start.	Critical
Log Message: [Unit <unitid>,]System warm start</unitid>	
Parameters Description:	
unitID: The unit ID.	
Event Description: This log will be generated when system cold start.	Critical
Log Message: [Unit <unitid>,]System cold start</unitid>	
Parameters Description:	
unitID: The unit ID.	
Event Description: This log will be generated when system start up.	Critical
Log Message: [Unit <unitid>,]System started up.</unitid>	
Parameters Description:	
unitID: The unit ID.	

Telnet

Log Description	Severity
Event Description: Successful login through Telnet.	Informational
Log Message: Successful login through Telnet (Username: <username>, IP: <ipaddr>)</ipaddr></username>	
Parameters Description:	
ipaddr: The IP address of Telnet client.	
username: the user name that used to login Telnet server.	
Event Description: Login failed through Telnet.	Warning
Log Message: Login failed through Telnet (Username: <username>, IP: <ipaddr>)</ipaddr></username>	
Parameters Description:	
ipaddr: The IP address of Telnet client.	
username: the user name that used to login Telnet server.	
Event Description: Logout through Telnet.	Informational

Log Description	Severity
Log Message: Logout through Telnet (Username: <username>, IP: <ipaddr>)</ipaddr></username>	
Parameters Description:	
ipaddr: The IP address of Telnet client.	
username: the user name that used to login Telnet server.	
Event Description: Telnet session timed out.	Informational
Log Message: Telnet session timed out (Username: <username>, IP: <ipaddr>)</ipaddr></username>	
Parameters Description:	
ipaddr: The IP address of Telnet client.	
username: the user name that used to login Telnet server.	

Web

Log Description	Severity
Event Description: Successful login through Web.	Informational
Log Message: Successful login through Web (Username: <username>, IP: <ipaddr>)</ipaddr></username>	
Parameters Description:	
username: The use name that used to login HTTP server.	
ipaddr: The IP address of HTTP client.	
Event Description: Login failed through Web.	Warning
Log Message: Login failed through Web (Username: <username>, IP: <ipaddr>)</ipaddr></username>	
Parameters Description:	
username: The use name that used to login HTTP server.	
ipaddr: The IP address of HTTP client.	
Event Description: Web session timed out.	Informational
Log Message: Web session timed out (Username: <username>, IP: <ipaddr>)</ipaddr></username>	
Parameters Description:	
username: The use name that used to login HTTP server.	
ipaddr: The IP address of HTTP client.	
Event Description: Logout through Web.	Informational
Log Message: Logout through Web (Username: <username>, IP: <ipaddr>)</ipaddr></username>	
Parameters Description:	
username: The use name that used to login HTTP server.	
ipaddr: The IP address of HTTP client.	
Event Description: Successful login through Web (SSL).	Informational
Log Message: Successful login through Web(SSL) (Username: <username>, IP: <ipaddr>)</ipaddr></username>	
Parameters Description:	
username: The use name that used to login HTTPS server.	
ipaddr: The IP address of HTTPS client.	
Event Description: Login failed through Web (SSL).	Warning
Log Message: Login failed through Web(SSL) (Username: <username>, IP: <ipaddr>)</ipaddr></username>	
Parameters Description:	
username: The use name that used to login HTTPS server.	
ipaddr: The IP address of HTTPS client.	
Event Description: Web (SSL) session timed out.	Informational
Log Message: Web(SSL) session timed out (Username: <username>, IP: <ipaddr>)</ipaddr></username>	
Parameters Description:	
username: The use name that used to login HTTPS server.	

Log Description	Severity
ipaddr: The IP address of HTTPS client.	
Event Description: Logout through Web (SSL). Log Message: Logout through Web(SSL) (Username: <username>, IP: <ipaddr>) Parameters Description: username: The use name that used to login HTTPS server. ipaddr: The IP address of HTTPS client.</ipaddr></username>	Informational

Appendix C - Trap Entries

The following table lists all possible trap log entries and their corresponding meanings that will appear in the Switch.

Authentication Fail

Trap Name	Description	OID
authenticationFailure	An authenticationFailure trap signifies that the SNMPv2 entity, acting in an agent role, has received a protocol message that is not properly authenticated. While all implementations of the SNMPv2 must be capable of generating this trap, the snmpEnableAuthenTraps object indicates whether this trap will be generated.	1.3.6.1.6.3.1.1.5.5

DDM

Trap Name	Description	OID
dDdmAlarmTrap	A notification is generated when an abnormal alarm situation occurs or recovers from an abnormal alarm situation to normal status. Only when the current value > low warning or current value < high warning will send recover trap. Binding objects: (1) dDdmNotifyInfoIfIndex, (2) dDdmNotifyInfoComponent (3) dDdmNotifyInfoAbnormalLevel (4) dDdmNotifyInfoThresholdExceedOrRecover	1.3.6.1.4.1.171.14 .72.0.1
dDdmWarningTrap	 A notification is generated when an abnormal warning situation occurs or recovers from an abnormal warning situation to normal status. Binding objects: (1) dDdmNotifyInfolfIndex, (2) dDdmNotifyInfoComponent (3) dDdmNotifyInfoAbnormalLevel (4) dDdmNotifyInfoThresholdExceedOrRecover 	1.3.6.1.4.1.171.14 .72.0.2

External Alarm

Trap Name	Description	OID
dExternalAlarmStatusChg	The commander switch will send this notification when External alarm state is changed.	1.3.6.1.4.1.171.14 .32.0.1
	Binding objects:	
	(1) dExternalAlarmUnitID	
	(2) dExternalAlarmChannel	
	(3) dExternalAlarmStatus	

LACP

Trap Name	Description	OID
linkup	A linkUp trap signifies that the SNMP entity, acting in an agent	1.3.6.1.6.3.1.1.5.4
Trap Name	Description	OID
-----------	--	---------------------
	role, has detected that the ifOperStatus object for one of its communication links left the down state and transitioned into some other state (but not into the notPresent state). This other state is indicated by the included value of ifOperStatus. Binding objects: (1) ifIndex (2) ifAdminStatus (3) ifOperStatus	
linkDown	A linkDown trap signifies that the SNMP entity, acting in an agent role, has detected that the ifOperStatus object for one of its communication links is about to enter the down state from some other state (but not from the notPresent state). This other state is indicated by the included value of ifOperStatus. Binding objects: (1) ifIndex (2) ifAdminStatus (3) ifOperStatus	1.3.6.1.6.3.1.1.5.3

MAC Notification

Trap Name	Description	OID
dL2FdbMacNotification	This trap indicate the MAC addresses variation in the address table.	1.3.6.1.4.1.171.14.3.0.1
	Binding objects:	
	(1) dL2FdbMacChangeNotifyInfo	
dL2FdbMacNotificationWithVID	This trap indicate the MAC addresses variation in the address table.	1.3.6.1.4.1.171.14.3.0.2
	Binding objects:	
	(1) dL2FdbMacChangeNotifyInfoWithVID	

MSTP

Trap Name	Description	OID
newRoot	The newRoot trap indicates that the sending agent has become the new root of the Spanning Tree; the trap is sent by a bridge soon after its election as the new root, e.g., upon expiration of the Topology Change Timer, immediately subsequent to its election. Implementation of this trap is optional.	1.3.6.1.2.1.17.0.1
topologyChange	A topologyChange trap is sent by a bridge when any of its configured ports transitions from the Learning state to the Forwarding state, or from the Forwarding state to the Blocking state. The trap is not sent if a newRoot trap is sent for the same transition. Implementation of this trap is optional.	1.3.6.1.2.1.17.0.2

Peripheral

Trap Name	Description	OID
dEntityExtFanStatusChg	The commander switch will send this notification when a fan fails (dEntityExtEnvFanStatus is 'fault') or recovers	1.3.6.1.4.1.171.14.5.0.1

Trap Name	Description	OID
	(dEntityExtEnvFanStatus is 'ok').	
	Binding objects:	
	(1) dEntityExtEnvFanUnitId	
	(2) dEntityExtEnvFanIndex	
	(3) dEntityExtEnvFanStatus	
dEntityExtThermalStatusChg	The commander switch will send this notification when a thermal alarms (dEntityExtEnvTempStatus is 'abnormal') or recover(dEntityExtEnvTempStatus is 'ok').	1.3.6.1.4.1.171.14.5.0.2
	Binding objects:	
	(1) dEntityExtEnvTempUnitId	
	(2) dEntityExtEnvTempIndex	
	(3) dEntityExtEnvTempStatus	
dEntityExtPowerStatusChg	The commander switch will send this notification when a power module fails, recovers or is removed.	1.3.6.1.4.1.171.14.5.0.3
	Binding objects:	
	(1) dEntityExtEnvPowerUnitId	
	(2) dEntityExtEnvPowerIndex	
	(3) dEntityExtEnvPowerStatus	

ΡοΕ

Trap Name	Description	OID
pethMainPowerUsageOnNotification	This trap indicates PSE Threshold usage indication is on, the usage power is above the threshold. At least 500 msec must elapse between notifications being emitted by the same object instance. Binding objects: (1) pethMainPseConsumptionPower	1.3.6.1.2.1.105.0.2
pethMainPowerUsageOffNotification	This trap indicates PSE Threshold usage indication is off, The usage power is below the threshold. At least 500 msec must elapse between notifications being emitted by the same object instance. Binding objects: (1) pethMainPseConsumptionPower	1.3.6.1.2.1.105.0.3
dPoelfPowerDeniedNotification	This Notification indicates if PSE state diagram enters the state POWER_DENIED. At least 500 msec must elapse between notifications being emitted by the same object instance. Binding objects: (1) pethPsePortPowerDeniedCounter	1.3.6.1.4.1.171.14.24.0.1
dPoelfPowerOverLoadNotification	This trap indicates if PSE state diagram enters the state ERROR_DELAY_OVER. At least 500 msec must elapse between notifications being emitted by the same object instance. Binding objects: (1) pethPsePortOverLoadCounter	1.3.6.1.4.1.171.14.24.0.2
dPoelfPowerShortCircuitNotification	This trap indicates if PSE state diagram enters the state ERROR_DELAY_SHORT. At least 500 msec must elapse between notifications being emitted by the same object instance. Binding objects: (1) pethPsePortShortCounter	1.3.6.1.4.1.171.14.24.0.3

Trap Name	Description	OID
dPoelfPdAliveFailOccurNotification	This trap indicates if the PD device has the stop working or no response problem. At least 500 msec must elapse between notifications being emitted by the same object instance.	1.3.6.1.4.1.171.14.24.0.4

Port

Trap Name	Description	OID
linkup	A notification is generated when port linkup.	1.3.6.1.6.3.1.1.5.4
	Binding objects:	
	(1) ifIndex	
	(2) ifAdminStatus	
	(3) ifOperStatus	
linkDown	A notification is generated when port link down.	1.3.6.1.6.3.1.1.5.3
	Binding objects:	
	(1) ifIndex	
	(2) ifAdminStatus	
	(3) ifOperStatus	

Reboot Schedule

Trap Name	Description	OID
agentRebootIn5Min	This trap is sent when the countdown equals 5 minutes.	1.3.6.1.4.1.171.14.170.0.1
agentRebootIn1Min	This trap is sent when the countdown equals1 minute.	1.3.6.1.4.1.171.14.170.0.2

RMON

Trap Name	Description	OID
risingAlarm	The SNMP trap that is generated when an alarm entry crosses its rising threshold and generates an event that is configured for sending SNMP traps.	1.3.6.1.2.1.16.0.1
	Binding objects:	
	(1) alarmIndex	
	(2) alarmVariable	
	(3) alarmSampleType	
	(4) alarmValue	
	(5) alarmRisingThreshold	
fallingAlarm	The SNMP trap that is generated when an alarm entry crosses its falling threshold and generates an event that is configured for sending SNMP traps.	1.3.6.1.2.1.16.0.2
	Binding objects:	
	(1) alarmIndex	
	(2) alarmVariable	
	(3) alarmSampleType	
	(4) alarmValue	
	(5) alarmFallingThreshold	

Start

Trap Name	Description	OID
coldStart	A coldStart trap signifies that the SNMPv2 entity, acting in an agent role, is reinitializing itself and that its configuration may have been altered.	1.3.6.1.6.3.1.1.5.1
warmStart	A warmStart trap signifies that the SNMPv2 entity, acting in an agent role, is reinitializing itself such that its configuration is unaltered.	1.3.6.1.6.3.1.1.5.2

System File

Trap Name	Description	OID
dsfUploadImage	The notification is sent when the user uploads image file successfully.	1.3.6.1.4.1.171.14.14.0.1
dsfDownloadImage	The notification is sent when the user downloads image file successfully.	1.3.6.1.4.1.171.14.14.0.2
dsfUploadCfg	The notification is sent when the user uploads configuration file successfully.	1.3.6.1.4.1.171.14.14.0.3
dsfDownloadCfg	The notification is sent when the user downloads configuration file successfully.	1.3.6.1.4.1.171.14.14.0.4
dsfSaveCfg	The notification is sent when the user saves configuration file successfully.	1.3.6.1.4.1.171.14.14.0.5

Upload/Download

Trap Name	Description	OID
agentFirmwareUpgrade	This trap is sent when the process of upgrading the firmware via SNMP has finished. Binding objects: (1) swMultiImageVersion	1.3.6.1.4.1.171.12.1.7.2.0.7
agentCfgOperCompleteTrap	The trap is sent when the configuration is completely saved, uploaded or downloaded. Binding objects: (1) unitID (2) agentCfgOperate (3) agentLoginUserName	1.3.6.1.4.1.171.12.1.7.2.0.9

Appendix D - OpenFlow Object Details

Application developers can program a set of objects in the Switch using the OpenFlow protocol (version 1.3). The programmable objects include Flow Tables, Group Table entries, and Meter Table entries. This section provides programming descriptions for these objects.

Flow Table

Flow Table Number Assignments

Flow Table Name	Flow Table ID	Default Table Miss Action
Policy ACL Flow Table	0	Drop

Flow Table Counters

Field	Description
Reference Count (Active Entries)	Reference count of number of active entries in the table.
Packet Lookups	Not supported.
Packet Matches	Not supported.

Policy ACL Flow Table

Policy ACL Flow Table Match Fields

Field	Description
IN_PORT	The input port on the Switch.
IN_PHY_PORT	The physical input port on the Switch.
ETH_DST	The Ethernet destination address. Note: IPv6 flow (ETH_TYPE=0x86DD) is not supported.
ETH_SRC	The Ethernet source address. Note: IPv6 flow (ETH_TYPE=0x86DD) is not supported.
ETH_TYPE	The Ethernet frame type. Note: The Policy ACL Flow Table is organized into two mutually exclusive logical sub-tables. The flow entries in the IPv6 logical tables match only IPv6 packets (ETH_TYPE=0x86DD). The non-IPv6 logical table matches any non-IPv6 packets (ETH_TYPE≠0x86DD or when the ETH_TYPE is not specified).
VLAN_VID	The VLAN ID. Note: This must be programmed with 0x1000 (OFPVID_PRESENT).
VLAN_PCP	The VLAN priority.
IP_DSCP	The IP DSCP (6 bits in the ToS field).
IP_PROTO	The IP protocol.
IPV4_SRC	The source IPv4 address.
IPV4_DST	The destination IPv4 address.
TCP_SRC	The source TCP port.
TCP_DST	The destination TCP port.

Field	Description
UDP_SRC	The source UDP port.
UDP_DST	The destination UDP port.
SCTP_SRC	The source SCTP port.
SCTP_DST	The destination SCTP port.
ARP_SPA	The ARP source IPv4 address.
IPV6_SRC	The source IPv6 address.
IPV6_DST	The destination IPv6 address.

Policy ACL Flow Table Instructions

Field	Description
Write-Actions	Only the actions in the Policy ACL Flow Table Action Set table can be specified.
Apply-Actions	Only the actions in Policy ACL Flow Table Action List Actions table can be specified.
Clear-Actions	This is used to clear the action set.
Goto-Table	Not supported.
Write-Metadata	Not supported.
Meter	Specifies to apply the indicated meter. The meter entry must exist before the flow is installed.

Policy ACL Flow Table Action List Actions

Field	Description
Output	This sets the output port. It supports physical ports and the reserved controller port.
Set-Field	This supports VLAN_PCP, IP_ECN and IP_DSCP fields.

Policy ACL Flow Table Action Set

Field	Description
Group	This sets the output group entry for processing the packet after this table. The group must exist, be consistent with the type of rule and packet, and can be any of the following:
	 a Layer 2 interface group entry, a Layer 2 rewrite group entry, a Layer 2 multicast group entry, a Layer 3 unicast group entry, and a Layer 3 ECMP group entry.

Policy ACL Flow Table Counters

Field	Description
Received Packets	The number of packets that is received by this flow entry.
Received Bytes	The number of bytes that is received by this flow entry.
Duration (Seconds)	The time, in seconds, since this flow entry was installed.

Restrictions:

This Policy ACL Flow Table is organized into two mutually exclusive logical sub-tables. One is used to match IPv6 flows and the other one is used to match non-IPv6 flows. These two tables should be considered as a single table. But there are some restrictions:

- IPv6 packets might match two rules in the Policy ACL Flow table. It is recommended add ETH_TYPE or other Match Fields in the non-IPv6 logical table to avoid this issue.
- The same meter cannot be applied to two rules in different sub-tables. It is recommended to apply different meters for different rules to avoid this issue.

Group Table

L2 Interface Group Entry Type

Field	Description
Group Identifier	A 32-bit unsigned integer, uniquely identifying the group on the OpenFlow switch. The naming rule is shown in the L2 Interface Group Entry Naming Conversion table.
Group Type	Indirect.
Counters	Specifies per-group entry counters.
Action Buckets	Supports a single action bucket.

L2 Interface Group Entry Naming Conversion

Field	Bits	Description
Interface ID	0 to 15	The interface ID.
Chain ID	16 to 27	The ID that other group type entries chain to. The range is from 1 to 4094.
Kind	28 to 31	0 (L2 Interface).

L2 Interface Group Entry Bucket Actions

Field	Description
Output	Supported on physical ports only.

L2 Interface Group Entry Counters

Field	Description
Reference Count (Flow Entries)	The number of flow entries or group entries that are currently referencing this group entry.
Duration (Seconds)	The time, in seconds, since this group entry was installed.

L2 Rewrite Group Entry Type

Field	Description
Group Identifier	A 32-bit unsigned integer, uniquely identifying the group on the OpenFlow switch. The naming rule is shown in the L2 Rewrite Group Entry Naming Conversion

Field	Description
	table.
Group Type	Indirect.
Counters	Specifies per-group entry counters.
Action Buckets	Supports a single action bucket.

L2 Rewrite Group Entry Naming Conversion

Field	Bits	Description
ID	0 to 27	This is the index to differentiate between group entries of this type.
Kind	28 to 31	1 (L2 Rewrite).

L2 Rewrite Group Entry Bucket Actions

Field	Description
Group	This required field must be chained to a Layer 2 interface group entry.
Set-Field	This optional field sets the ETH_DST, ETH_SRC, and VLAN_VID fields.

L2 Rewrite Group Entry Counters

Field	Description
Reference Count (Flow Entries)	The number of flow entries or group entries that are currently referencing this group entry.
Duration (Seconds)	The time, in seconds, since this group entry was installed.

L2 Multicast Group Entry Type

Field	Description
Group Identifier	A 32-bit unsigned integer, uniquely identifying the group on the OpenFlow switch. The naming rule is shown in the L2 Multicast Group Entry Naming Conversion table.
Group Type	All.
Counters	Specifies per-group entry counters.
Action Buckets	Supports multiple action buckets.

L2 Multicast Group Entry Naming Conversion

Field	Bits	Description
Index	0 to 15	This is the index to these kind of groups.
Chain ID	16 to 27	The chain ID is used to reference to Layer 2 interface group entries. The range is from 1 to 4094.
Kind	28 to 31	3 (L2 Multicast).

L2 Multicast Group Entry Bucket Actions

Field	Description
Group	This must chain to a Layer 2 interface group entry whose chain ID name component matches the chain ID component of this group entry's name.

L2 Multicast Group Entry Counters

Field	Description
Reference Count (Flow Entries)	The number of flow entries or group entries are currently referencing this group entry.
Duration (Seconds)	The time, in seconds, since this group entry was installed.

L3 Unicast Group Entry Type

Field	Description
Group Identifier	A 32-bit unsigned integer, uniquely identifying the group on the OpenFlow switch. The naming rule is shown in the L3 Unicast Group Entry Naming Conversion table.
Group Type	Indirect.
Counters	Specifies per-group entry counters.
Action Buckets	Supports a single action bucket.

L3 Unicast Group Entry Naming Conversion

Field	Bits	Description
ID	0 to 27	This is the index to differentiate between group entries of this type.
Kind	28 to 31	2 (L3 Unicast).

L3 Unicast Group Entry Bucket Actions

Field	Description
Group	This required field must be chained to a Layer 2 interface group entry.
Decrement TTL	The decremented TTL. Note: The check for invalid TTLs is not supported.
Set-Field	This required field sets the ETH_DST, ETH_SRC, and VLAN_ID fields.

L3 Unicast Group Entry Counters

Field	Description
Reference Count (Flow Entries)	The number of flow entries or group entries that are currently referencing this group entry.
Duration (Seconds)	The time, in seconds, since this group entry was installed

L3 ECMP Group Entry Type

Field	Description
Group Identifier	A 32-bit unsigned integer, uniquely identifying the group on the OpenFlow switch. The naming rule is shown in the L3 ECMP Group Entry Naming Conversion table.
Group Type	Select.
Counters	Specifies per-group entry counters.
Action Buckets	Supports multiple action buckets.

L3 ECMP Group Entry Naming Conversion

Field	Bits	Description
ID	0 to 27	This is used to differentiate between Layer 3 ECMP group entries.
Kind	28 to 31	7 (L3 ECMP).

L3 ECMP Group Entry Bucket Actions

Field	Description
Group	This is chained to a Layer 3 unicast group entry.

L3 ECMP Group Entry Counters

Field	Description
Reference Count (Flow Entries)	The number of flow entries or group entries that are currently referencing this group entry.
Duration (Seconds)	The time, in seconds, since this group entry was installed

Meter Table

Meter Table Entry Parameters

Field	Description
Meter Identifier	The meter instance.
Flags	The bit position:
	 0: Kbps (Kbps and Packets cannot be used at the same time). 1: Packets (Kbps and Packets cannot be used at the same time). 2: Burst (Required). 3: Stats (Not supported).
Meter Bands	Only one meter band is supported.
Counters	Specifies per-meter entry counters.

Meter Entry Counters

Field	Description
Flow Count	The number of flow entities that are currently referencing to this meter table entry.
Input Packet Count	Not supported.
Input Byte Count	Not supported.
Duration (Seconds)	The time, in seconds, since this meter table entry was installed.

Meter Band Configuration Parameters

Field	Description
Band Type	Only the Drop band type is supported
Rate	This is used by the meter to select the meter band. It defines the lowest rate applied to the band.
Burst	This defines the granularity of the meter band.
Counters	Not supported.